

S. o. angl.

8°

313 n

Chaucer Society.

(43)

I, 43.55

THE

Lansdowne MS

(No. 851)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART V.

Second Nun. Canon's Yeoman. Doctor. Pardoner. Shipman. Prioress.
Thopas. Melibeus. Monk. Nun's Priest. Manciple.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXV.

15

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.

Hon. Sec.:—A. G. SNELGROVE, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II.	The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the	Ellesmere	MS.	
III.	"	"	"	Hengwrt " 154
IV.	"	"	"	Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	Corpus " Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	Petworth "
VII.	"	"	"	Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales:	Ellesmere	MS.	
IX.	"	"	"	Hengwrt " with an
X.	"	"	"	Cambridge " Appendix of
XI.	"	"	"	Corpus " "Gamelyn"
XII.	"	"	"	Petworth " from six MSS.
XIII.	"	"	"	Lansdowne "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
 - XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
 - XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
 - XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
 - XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
 - XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.
- (each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)
- XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 'the Complaynt to Pite,' 'the Parliament of Foules,' and 'the Complaynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
 - XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.



GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

Incipit prologus .2^e Monyalys [leaf 152]

(1)

THe Ministre of þe Norice vn-to vices 1
Whiche þat men clepen in englisshe ydelnesse
The porter of þe gate is of delices
To eschiewe. And bu hir contrarie hire oppresse 4
That is to seine be leful besinesse
Wele ouhte we to done oure entent
Lest þat þe fende þoruhe .Idelnesse vs schent 7

(2)

¶ For he þat wip his þousand cordes slyze 8
Contenuely vs wayteþ to be-clappe
Whan he maie man in Idelnesse aspize
He can so lihtly cache him in his trappe 11
Til þat a man be hente riht be þe lappe
He is not waree þe fende haþe him in honde
Wele ouhte vs werche *and* ydelnesse wip stonde 14

(3)

¶ And þouhe men dradden neuer for to deye 15
3it seen men wele be reson douteles
þat ydelnesse is rotin slogardye
Of þere comeþ neuere none encrese 18
And seþens þat slouþe hir haldeþ in a lese
Onely to slepe *and* for to ete *and* drinke
And to deuowren al þat oþer swynke 21

(4)

¶ And for to putt vs fro suche Idelnesse	22
pat cause is of þe grete confusione	
.I. haue here done my feiþeful besinesse	
After þe legent in translacione	25
Riht of þe glorious lif <i>and</i> passione	
þou <i>with</i> þi garlonde wrouht wiþ rosus <i>and</i> lylie	
The mene .I. a maide <i>and</i> Martire seint Cecile	28

(5)

¶ And þou pat floure of virgines art al	29
Of whome pat Bernarde lust so wele to write	
To þe att my begynnyng first .I. cañ	
þou comfort of vs wreches do me endite	32
þi maydens dep þat was þoruhe hir merite	
þe eternale lif <i>and</i> of þe fende victorie	
As men maie after reden in hir storie	35

(6)

¶ Thou maiden <i>and</i> moder douhte of þi sonne	36
Thou weñ of Mercy sinful soules cure	
In whome þat god for bounte chees to wonne	
þou humble <i>and</i> hihe ouer euery creature	39
þat no desdayne þe Maker had of kinde	
þou noblest so fere oure nature	
His sonne in blode <i>and</i> flessche to cloþe <i>and</i> winde	[leaf 152, back]

(7)

¶ Wiþ-inne þe cloister blisful of þi sides	43
Toke mannes schap eterne loue <i>and</i> pees	
pat of þe trine compas lorde <i>and</i> gide es	
Whome heuen <i>and</i> see <i>and</i> erþe out reles	46
Ay herien . <i>and</i> þou virgine wemles	
Bare of þine body <i>and</i> dueldist maide pure	
The creatore of euery creature	49

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

(8)

¶ Assembled is in þe magnificence 50
 With mercy goodnesse *and* wiþ suche pite
 þat þou ert þe sonne of excellence
 Nouht only helpest hem þat preyen þe 53
 But oft time of þi benignite
 Ful frely er þat men þin helpe beseche
 þou gost be-forne *and* ert her lyues leche 56

(9)

¶ Nowe help þou meke *and* blisful faire maid 57
 Me flemed wriche in þis desert of gal
 þenke on þe womman Canan þat seide
 þat whelpes eten somme of þe crommes al 60
 þat from her lordes table buen yfal ·
 And þouhe þat .I. þe vnworþe douhter of Eue
 Be synful ȝit accept my be-leue 63

(10)

¶ And for þat feiþ is dede wiþouten werkes 64
 So for to worchene ȝeue me witte *and* space
 þat .I. be qwyte frome þe place þat most derke is
 O þou þat art so faire *and* so ful of grace 67
 Be myne aduocate in so hihe a place
 There as wiþ outen eende is songe Osanna
 Thou cristes moder *and* douhter of Anna 70

(11)

¶ And of þine lyht þou graunt my self haue parte 71
 þat triblide is be þe cogitacione
 [Of my body / *and* also by þe weyght [Harl. 7333, lf 86, bk, col. 2]
 Of erthely lust *and* fals effeccion] 74
 O heuen o refute o saluacione
 Of hem þat buen in sorwe *and* destresse
 Nowe helpe for vnto my werke .I. wil me redresse 77

(12)

¶ 3et praie .I. 3owe þat reden þat .I. write	78
For-3eueþ me þat .I. do no diligence	
þis ilke storie subtely to endyte	
For boþe haue .I. þe wordes <i>and</i> þe sentence	81
Of hem þat att þe seintes reuerence	
þe stori wrote <i>and</i> folowen here legende	
And praien 3owe þat 3e woþ my werk amende	84

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

¶ ffirste wiþ .I. 3owe þe name of sein Cecile	85
Expounde as men maie in here stories see	[leaf 153]
It is to seyen on Englisshe heuenes lylle	
For pure chastenesse of virginitee	88
Oper for sche witnesse hadde of honeste	
Of grene of conscience <i>and</i> of good fame	
The swete sauoure lylle was hir name	91

(14)

Opere Cecely . is to seie þe waie to blinde	92
For sche ensample was be gode techeinge	
Or elles Cicily is as .I. writen fynde	
Is Ioyned be a maner conioyneinge	95
Of heuen <i>and</i> lya . <i>and</i> hire in fygyreinge	
þe heuen is sette for þouht of holynesse	
And lya for hire lasteinge besinesse	98

(15)

Cecile eke mai be seide in þis manere	99
Wanteynge of blindenesse for hire grete liht	
Of Sapiens <i>and</i> for hire þewes clere	
Or elles lo þis maydens name briht	102
[Off heuen and leos commyth ffor which bi riht]	[Addit. 5140, leaf 285]
Men myht þe heuen of þe peple hir caþ	
Ensampler of goode <i>and</i> wise werkes aþ	105

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(16)

For leos peple in ynglissle is to seie 106
 And riht as men may in þis heuen see
 The sonne *and* mone *and* þe sterres euery weye
 Riht so gostly in þis mayden fre 109
 Seyen þe faiþe of Manificence
 And eke of helpe *and* of sapiens
 And sondre werkes briht of excellence 112

(17)

An[d] riht as þes filosofers write 113
 þat heuen is swift rounde *and* berneinge
 Riht so was faire Cecile þe white
 Ful sweft *and* besi euer in good workinge 116
 And rounde *and* hole in goode perseueringe
 And bernede euer in charite liht
 Nowe haue .I. declared 3ow what sche hiht 119

Explicit Prologus Incipit fabula.

(18)

This maiden hiht Cecile as hire lif seiþe 120
 Was comen of Romeyns *and* of noble kinde
 And so forþe fostred vp in þe feiþe
 Of Crist *and* bare his gospeþ in hir mynde 123
 Sche neuer cesede as .I. wreten finde
 Of hire praier *and* god to loue *and* drede
 Besecheinge him to kepe hire Maidenhede 126

(19)

And whan þis maiden scholde vnto a man 127
 Iwedded be þat was ful 3onge of Age [leaf 153, back]
 Whiche þat ycleped was Waleriane
 And þe daie was commen of his Mariage 130
 Sche fel deuoute *and* homble in hire Corage
 Vnder hire robe of golde þat satte ful faire
 And next hire flesche yclad hire in an haire 133

(20)

¶ And while þe orgen^s maden melodie 134
 To god alone þus in hert songe sche
 O lorde my soule *and* eke my bode gie
 Vnwemed lest þat .I. confounded be 137
 And for his loue þat deied vpon a tree
 Euery secunde or þe þred daie sche fast
 Aie biddi[n]ge in hir orisons ful fast 140

(21)

¶ The nyht came *and* to bed sche most gone 141
 Wiþ hire husbond as often is þe manere
 And priuely sche seide anone
 O swete *and* wel be-loued spouse dere 144
 þer is a counsel *and* 3e wold it here
 Whiche þat riht feine .I. wil vnto seine
 So þat 3e me assured it nou3t to be-wreine 147

(22)

¶ Valerian gan fast vn to hir swere 148
 þat for no caas ne þinge þat miht be
 He scholde for noþinge neuere be-wrien hire
 And þann att erst vnto him þus seid sche 151
 .I. haue an Angel whiche þat loueþ me
 þat wiþ grete loue wheþer so y wake or slepe
 Is rede ay my bode for to kepe 154

(23)

// And 3if þat he may felen oute of drede 155
 [That ye me touche or love in vilonye [Harl. 7333, leaf 87, col. 2]
 He ry3t a-non wol slee you with þe dede
 And in your thought þus schulle ye dye 158
 And yf ye me in clenness gy]
 He wolde 3owe loue as me for 3oure clenness
 And schewen 3owe of his ioie *and* his brihtnesse 161

(24)

¶ Valerian correctid as god wolde	162
Ansewerd aȝeine if .I. schal truste to þe	
Latt me þat Angel see <i>and</i> him be-holde	
And if þat it a verraie Angel be	165
þan wil .I. done as þou hast preide me	
And if þou loue a noþere man for soþe	
Riht wiþ þis swerde .I. wil sle ȝowe boþe	168

(25)

¶ Cecile ansewerd anone in þis wis	169
If þat ȝowe lust þat Angel schal ȝe see	
So þat ȝe trowe on criste <i>and</i> ȝowe baptize	
Gope forþe to via apia quod sche	172
That frome þis toune ne stant bot miles þree	
And to þe pouer folkes þat þere duelle	[leaf 154]
Sei hem riht þus as þat .I. schal ȝowe telle	175

(26)

¶ Tel hem . þat .I. Cecile ȝowe to hem sent	176
To schewen ȝowe þe good vrbane þe oolde	
For secre nedes <i>and</i> for good entent	
And whan þat ȝe seint vrbane haue be-holde	179
Tel him þe wordes whiche þat .I. ȝowe tolde	
And whan þat he hap purged ȝowe fro sinne	
Than schal ȝe se þat angel ar ȝe twinne	182

(27)

¶ Valerian is to þat place y-goon	183
And riht as him was tauht be his lerenynge	
He fonde þis holy Vrbane anone	
Amonge þe seintes buriels lotiynge . .i. latitans	186
And he anone wiþ-uten tariynge	
Did his Message <i>and</i> whan þat he hadde tolde	
Vrbane for Ioye gan his hondes vpholde	189

(28)

The teres from his yen lete he faH 190
 Almihti god o ihesu Crist *quod* he
 Sewere of Chaste counseil. *and* herde of vs aH
 The fruyte of pilke seed of chastite 193
 þat þou hast sowe in Cecile take to þe
 Loo ylike abuse bee wiþ oute gile
 þe serueþ aye þin owen þral Cecile 196

(29)

¶ For pilke spouse þat sche toke bot nowe 197
 Ful like a fers lyon sche sendeþ here
 As meeke as any lombe was to 3owe
 And wiþ þat worde anone þer gan apere 200
 And old man clad wiþ white cloþes clere
 And had a booke wiþ *lettres* of gold in honde
 And gan beforne Valerian stonde 203

(30)

¶ Valerian as dede fel doune for drede 204
 When he him saughe *and* him vp hent þoo
 And on his booke riht þus he gan to rede
 O lorde .o. feiþe .o. god wiþ owten mo 207
 Of Cristendome *and* fader of aH also
 Aboue aH *and* ouer al euery where
 þis wordes al wiþ golde wreten were 210

(31)

¶ Whan þis was radde þan seide þis olde man 211
 Leuest þou þis þinge or no sey 3e or naye
 .I. leue al þis þinge! [*quod* valerian] [Harl. 7333, lf 87, bk, col. 1]
 ffor sother thing] þan þis .I. dare wele saye 214
 Vnder þe heuen no whiht ne þenke maye
 Tho vanysched þe olde man he nyste wher
 An pope Vrbane him cristene riht þere [leaf 154, back]

(32)

Valerian goþe home *and* sein Cecile 218
 ¶ Wip-inne his chambur he sauhe an Aungel stande
 þis Aungel hadde of Roses *and* of lyle
 Corons tuo whiche he bare in hande 221
 And first to Cecile as .I. vnderstande
 He ȝaf þat one *and* after gan he take
 þe tother to Valerian hire make 224

(33)

¶ Wip body clene *and* vnwemmed þouht 225
 Kepe ay wele þis Corounes quod he
 Frome paradise to ȝowe haue .I. hem brouht
 Ne neuer more schoH þei roten be 228
 Ne lese her swete sauore trusteþ me
 Ne neuer whight schal seen hem wip his eyȝe
 Bot he be chaste *and* hate velanye 231

(34)

¶ And þou walerian for þou sone 232
 Assentest to good counsel alsoo
 Sey what þe lust *and* þou schalt haue þi bone
 .I. haue a broþer quod valerian þoo 235
 þat in þis werd .I. loue no man soo
 .I. praie ȝowe þat my broþer maie haue grace
 To knowe þe troupe as .I. do in þis place 238

(35)

¶ The Angel ansewarde god lykeþ ȝoure request 239
 And boþe wip þe pame of Marterdome
 ȝe schol com vnto þe blisful feste
 And wip þat worde Tiburce his broþer come 242
 And whan þat he sauoure vnder nome
 Wip þat þe roses *and* þe lyles Caste
 Wip inne his herte he gan to wonder fast 245

(36)

¶ And seide in þis time .I. wonder of þe ȝere	246
Whens þis suote sauour comeþ so	
And Roses <i>and</i> lilys it .I. smeþ here	
For þouhe .I. had hem in myn hondes tuo	249
The sauoure in me myht no depper go	
The swete smel it in myne here .I. finde	
Hape chaunged me al in anoþer kinde	252

(37)

¶ Valerian seide tuo corounes haue we	253
Snowe white <i>and</i> rose rede þat schyneþ clere	
Whiche þat þine yen haue no myht to se	
And as þou smellest hem þoruhe my preiere	256
So schalt þou seen leue broþer dere	
If it so be þat wolte wiþ oute slouþe	
Beleue a riht <i>and</i> knowe verrei trouþe	259

[leaf 155]

(38)

Tiburce answerd saist þou þus to me	260
In soþenesse or in dremes herken ȝe þis	
In dreame <i>quod</i> Valerian han we bue	
Vnto þis time myn broþer ywisse	263
Bot nowe att erst oure trouþe dwellyngis	
How woost þou <i>quod</i> Tiburs <i>and</i> in what wise	
<i>Quod</i> Valerian þat .I. schal deuise	266

(39)

¶ The Aungel of god hape me trewþ ytauht	267
Whiche þat þou schalt seen if þat þou wolte reneye	
þe ydoles <i>and</i> be clene <i>and</i> elles nouht	
And of þe miracles of þes corounes tueye	270
Seint Ambrose in his <i>preface</i> lust to seie	
Solempnely þis noble doctor dere	
Commendeþ it <i>and</i> seiþ in þis manere	273

(40)

¶ The palme of marterdome for to receyue 274
 Sein Cecile fulfild of goddes ȝift
 þe werlde *and* eke here Chambre . gan sche weyue
 Wittnesse Tiburce *and* Cecilez schrift 277
 To whiche god of his bounte wolde schift
 Corounes tuo of floures wele smellynge
 And maade þe Angel hem þe Corounes bringe 280

(41)

¶ The maide haþ brouhte þes men to blisse a-boue 281
 The werlde haþ wiste what it was worþe certeyne
 Deuocione of chastite to loue
 Tho schewde him open *and* pleine 284
 þat al ydoles nys but þinge in veine
 For þei bu domme *and* þerto þei bue def
 And charged him his ydoles for to lef 287

(42)

¶ Who þat þis trouep nouht a beste he is 288
 Quod þo Tyburce if þat .I. schal nouht lye
 Sche gan þan kisse his breste *and* þat herd þis
 And was ful glad he coupe trouthe aspye 291
 þis daie .I. take þe for myne a-lye
 Seide þis blisful maide faire *and* dere
 For affter þat sche seide as ȝe maye here 294

(43)

¶ Lo . Riht so as þe loue of crist quod sche 295
 Maad me þi broþers wif riht in þat wyse
 Anone for myne Allye here take .I. þe
 Sepens þat þou wolde þin ydoles despise 298
 Go wiþ þi broþer nowe *and* þe baptize
 And maake þe clene so þat þou maiste beholde
 The aungels face of whiche þi broþer tolde [leaf 155, back]

(44)

Tiburce ansewarde *and* seide broþer dere 302
¶ First tel me wheder .I. schal *and* to what man
To whome *quod* he come forþe wiþ riht good chier
.I. wiþ þe leede vn to þe pope vrbā 305
To vrbā broþer myne valerian
Quod þo Tiburce wil þou me þeder lede
Me þinkeþ þat it were a wonder dede 308

(45)

¶ Remenest þou nouht vrbā *quod* he þo 309
þat is so of dampned to be dede
And wonneþ in halkes to *and* fro
And dare nouhte ones put forþe his heede 312
Men wolde him berne in a fire so rede
If þat he were founde *and* men miht him aspye
And we also þat bere him companye 315

(46)

¶ And whiles we seken þilke diuinitee 316
þat is hidde in heuen priuey
Algate y-brent in þis werld shol we be
To whome Cecily anseward boldely 319
Men myht drede wele *and* skilfully
þis lyf to lese myne owen dere broþer
If þis were leueynge only *and* none oþere 322

(47)

¶ Bot þere is better lif in oþer place 323
þat neuer schal be lost ne drede þe nouht
Whiche godes sonne vs tolde þerwhe his grace
[þat fadres son) hathe al þing wrouzt [Harl. 7333, on lf 88, col. 1]
And aH þat wrofte¹ is with a skylfuH þouzt [¹ rov corrected]
þe gost that from) the fadir gan procede
He souled him with-out e ny drede 329

(48)

By worde & by myracle by goddes son	[Harl. 7333]	330
When he was in this worlde declared her		
þat þer was oþer lyf þer men may wene		
To whom aunswerd tyburce o systur der		333
Ne sedest thow ryght now in þis maner		
þer nas but O. lord god in sothefastnes		
And now of thre how maist þou bere wytne		336

(49)

þat schaff I tel quod sche or I goo]	[Harl. 7333 <i>extract ends</i>]	
Riht as a man haþ sapiens þre		
Memorie engyne. <i>and</i> intellect also		
Soo moo beynge of diuinite		340
þre persones riht wel þere maie bee		
¶ Tho gan sche him busily preche		
Of cristes come <i>and</i> of his peynes teche		343

(50)

And mony poyntes of his passione		344
How goddes soñ in þis werld was holde		
To do mankinde pleine remissione		
þat was ybonde in sinne <i>and</i> cares colde		347
Al þis þinge sche vnto tyburce tolde		
¶ And affter þis tiburce in good entent		
To pope vrban wiþ valerian he went		350

(51)

Whiche þonked god <i>and</i> wiþ glad hert <i>and</i> liht		351
He Cristened him <i>and</i> maade him in þat place		
Parfite in his leueynge goddes knyht		
And aftur þis Tiburce gat suche grace		354
That euery daie he sawe in time <i>and</i> space	[leaf 156]	
The aungel of god <i>and</i> euery maner bone		
þat he god axed it was sped ful sone		357

(52)

¶ It were ful harde be order for to seyne 358
 Howe mony wonderes ihesu for him wrouht
 Bot att þe last to tel schort *and* pleine
 The seriant of þe toune of Rome hem souht 361
 And hem be-forne Almache þe prouost brouht
 Whiche hem opposed *and* knewe aH her entente
 And to þe ymage of Iubiter he hem sente 364

(53)

¶ And seid who so wil nouzt sacrifice 365
 Swappe of his hede þis is my sentence here
 Anone þes marters þat .I. 3owe of deuise
 On Maximius þat was an officere 368
 Of þe profectes *and* of Corniculere
 Hem hent *and* when he forþe þe seintes ladde
 Him selfe he wope for pite þat he hadde 371

(54)

¶ And whan maximius hadd herd þe seintes lore 372
 He gatte hem of þe tormentours leue
And hadde hem in his house wiþ oute more
 And wiþ here precheinge ar þat it were eue 375
 þei gōn fro þe tormentours to reue
 And frome maximius *and* frome his folke ichone
 þe fals feiþe to trowe in god a-lone 378

(55)

¶ Cecele Came whan it was waxen nyht 379
 Wiþ prestes þat hem crestened al in fere
 And afterward whan daie was waxen liht
 Cecile hem seide wiþ a sobre chere 382
 Nowe cristes owen knyhtes leue *and* dere
 Cast al awaye þe werkes of derknesse
 And armeþ 3owe in armure of lyhtnesse 385

(56)

¶ 3e haue for sothe done grete Bataile 386
 And haue þe victorie 3oure feiþe 3e haue confermed
 Go to þe croune of lif þat maie nouht faile
 þe rihtful Iugge whiche þat 3e haue serued 389
 With bringe 3owe to his blisse þat to 3ow hap reserued
 And whan þis þinge was seide as .I. devise
 Men led hem forþe to done þe sacrifice 392

(57)

¶ Bot whan þei were vn-to þe place ybrouht 393
 To telþ schortly þe conclusioun
 Thei nolde encense no sacrifice riht nouht
 Bot on her knees þei satten hem a doune 396
 Wip humble hert *and* sadde deuocion [leaf 156, back]
 And losten boþe her hedes in þe place
 Here soules went to þe kenge of grace 399

(58)

¶ This Maxinius þat sawe þis þinge be-tide 400
 Wip pitous tales tolde it a-none riht
 þat he her soules sawhe to heuen glide
 Wip algels ful of clerenesse *and* of liht 403
 And wip his worde conuerted mony a wyht
 For whiche almachius dide him so to-bete
 Wip whippe of leede to he his lif gan lete 406

(59)

Cecilie him toke *and* beried him anone 407
 Be tiburce and valeriane softly
 Wip inne hire heriyngge place vnder a stone
 And after þis Almachius hastely. 410
 Badde his Ministres ffeccen openly
 Cecile so sche myht in his presence
 Do sacrifice *and* Iubite encense 413

(60)

¶ Bot þei conuerted þorwhe here wise lore 414
 Wepten sore *and* ȝaf credence
 Vnto her worde *and* cryden more *and* more
 Crist god soñ *with* outen difference 417
 Is verrey god. þis is al oure sentence
 þat haþe so good a seruant him to serue
 þus wiþ o voice! we trowe þei we sterue 420

(61)

Almachius þat herd al þis 421
 Bad fecche Cecile þat he miht hir see
 And alþer ferst lo þis was his askeinge
 What maner womman ert þou þo quod he 424
 .I. am gentiþ womman borne quod sche
 .I. ax quod he þouhe it þe greue
 Of þi religion *and* of þi be-leue 427

(62)

Whi þan be-gan ȝoure questione folilye 428
 quod sche þat woldest þou ansewere conclude
 In o demande ȝe axed lewdly
 Almachius anseward to þat similitude 431
 [Of whens comthe thin Answer' so rude] [Harl. 7333, 1788, b6]
 Of whense quod sche when þat sche was refreynede
 Of concience *and* of good feiþe vnfeynede 434

(63)

Almachius seide takest þou none hede 435
 Of þin Ansewere *and* sche him ansewerd þus
 ȝoure myhte quod sche litel is to drede
 For euery mo[r]tel manesse power ne is 438
 Bot y-lyke a bledder ful of wynde y-wis
 For wiþ a nedeles point whan þat is blowe [leaf 157]
 Maie al þe bost of it be leid ful lowe 441

(64)

¶ Ful wrongefully began þou quod he 442
 And 3ut in wronge is þi perseuerance
 Woste þou nouht howe owre mihti princes fre
 Bene þus commanded *and* maken ordinance 445
 þat euery cristen whight scha[1] haue penance
 Bot if þat he his cristendome wip seie
 And gone al quyte if he wil it renaye 448

(65)

¶ 3oure Princes erren as 3oure noblen doþe 449
 Quod þo Cecile *and* a woode sentence
 3e maake us gilty *and* it is nouht soþe
 Fore þat knowen wele oure Innocence 452
 For as muche as we done a reuerence
 To criste: *and* for we bere a cristen name
 3e put on vs a crime *and* eke a blame 455

(66)

¶ Bot we þat knowen þelk name so 456
 For vertuous we maie it nouzt seie
 Almachie seide chese one of þes tuo
 Do sacrifice or cristendom reneye 459
 þat þou mowe skapen be þat weie
 Att whiche þe holy blisful maide
 Gan for to lauhe and to þe Iuge sche saide 462

(67)

¶ O Iuge confuse in þi nycete 463
 Wilt þou þat .I. reney Innocence
 To maken me a wikked wyht quod sche
 Lo he dissimuleþ here in audience 466
 He stareþ *and* wodeþ in his aduertence
 To whome Almachius seide o vnely wrecche
 Ne wost þou not houe fer my miht mai streche 469

(68)

¶ Hafe nouht oure myhte prince to me y3ouen 470
 3e bothe power *and* auctorite
 To make folke to dey3en or to leuen.
 Whi spekest þou so proudly þan to me 473
 .I. speke it nou3t bot stedfastly *quod* sche
 Nouht proudly for .I. saie as for my side
 .I. hate dedely þilke vice of pride 476

(69)

¶ And 3if þou drede nouht a soþe to here 477
 þan wil .I. schewen al openly be riht
 þat þou hast maade a ful grete leseinge here
 þou seist þi princes haue 3eue þe myht 480
 Bothe to slene *and* for to whikke a wiht
 Thou þat ne maist bot onely lif here be-reue [leaf 157, back]
 Thou na haste þerto neiþer pouer ne leue 483

(70)

Bot þou maist seie þi Princes han þe maked 484
 Ministre of deþe: for if þou speke of mo
 þou liest for þi pouer is ful naked
 Do waie þi boldenes seide Almachius þo 487
 Or sacrifice to oure goddes or tuo
 .I. reche nouht what wronge þat þou me profer
 For .I. can suffre it as a philosofer 490

(71)

Bot þilke wronges maie .I. not endure 491
 þat þou spekest of owre goddes here *quod* he
 Cecile ansewerd .o. nice creature
 þou seidest no word seþens þou spak to me 494
 þat .I. ne knewe þere wiþ þi nicete
 And þat þou were in euery maner wise
 A lewde Officer *and* a veine Iustise 497

(72)

þere lakkeþ no *þinge* to *þine* vtter y³en 498
þat þou nart blinde for *þinge* *þat* wee seen aH
þat is a stone *þat* men wele maie aspyen
þat ilke stone a god *þou* wol it caH 501
.I. rede *þe* latt *þine* honde vpon hit faH
 And tast it wele a stone *þou* schalt it finde
 Sens *þat þou* sixt it not wip *þine* y³en blinde 504

(73)

It is a schame *þat þe* peple schal 505
 Schal scoren *þe and* lauhe att *þi* folye
 For communly wemmen wote it wele ouere al
þat myhte goddes is in his heuenes hihe 508
 And *þes* ymages wele *þan* maistowe asprie
 To *þe* ne to hem self ne maie *þei* profit
 For in hire effecte *þei* bue nouht worþe a myte 511

(74)

þus and suche opere wordes seide sche 512
 And he wex wroþe *and* badde sche scholde be ledde
 Home to hire hous *and* in hir hous quod he
 Birne hire riht in a fire wip flammes rede 515
 And as he bad riht so was done *þe* dede
 And in a bathe *þei* gan hir fast schetten
 And nyht *and* daie grete fire vnder *þei* maden 518

(75)

Al *þe* longe niht *and* *þe* daie also 519
 For al *þe* fire *and* eke *þe* bapes hete
 Sche satt al colde *and* felt of it no wo
 Ne maade hire nouzt a drope for to swete 522
 Bot in *þat* baþe hir lif sche moste lete.
 For he Almachius wip ful wekked entent [leaf 158]
 To sleene hir in *þe* baþe his sonde sent 525

(76)

þree strokes in þe nekke he smote hir þo 526
 The tormentour bot for no maner chaunce
 He myhte nouhte smyte al here nek y tuo
 And for þere was þat time an ordinance 529
 That no man schold do to man suche penance
 The ferþe stroke to smyten soft or sore
 þis tormentour ne dorste no more 532

(77)

Bot half dede wiþ hire nek y-coruen þere 533
 He left hire lye *and* in his weie he wente
 The cristen folke whiche abowten hire were
 Wiþ schetes home ful feire here hente 536
 þree daies leued sche in þis torment
 And neuer cessed hem þe feiþe to teche
 þat sche had fostred hame sche gan to preche 539

(78)

And hem sche 3aue here mebles *and* her þinge 540
 And to þe Pope vrban be-toke hem þo
 And seide þus axed þis of heuen kinge
 To haue respite þrei daies *and* no mo 543
 To recommande to 3owe er þat .I. go
 þes sowles loo *and* þat .I. miht do wirche
 Here of myne house perpetuelly a cherche 546

(79)

Seint vrban wiþ his dekenes priuelye 547
 The lady fette *and* beried it be nyht
 Amonge his opere seintes honestly
 Here house þe cherche of seinte cecely hiht 550
 Seinte vrban halowed it as he wel myht
 In þe whiche in to þis daie in noble wise
 Men done to criste *and* to his seintes seruise. 553

Explicit vita sancte Cecilie.

[on leaf 158] *Incipit prologus .Canonice.*

Whan ended was þe lif of seint Cecile
 Er we had reden fulli . fiue myle
 Att bouhton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
 A man þat cloped was in clopes blake 557
 And vnder þat he hadde a white surplis
 His Hakenay þat was al pomel gris
 So swete þat it wonder was to see
 It semed he had priked myles þre 561
 þe hors eke þat ȝoman rode vpone
 So swet þat vnneþ myht he gone
 Aboue þe paitrel stode þe fome ful hyȝe
 He was of fome al flekked as a pye [leaf 158, back] 565
 A male twayfold on his cropur leye
 It semed þat he Caride litel araye
 Al liht for somere rode þis worþe man
 And in myn herte wonder .I. be-gan 569
 What þat he was til þat .I. vnder-stode
 Howe þat his cloke was sewed to his hode
 For whiche when .I. longe had auysed me
 .I. demed him sum chanon for to be 573
 His hatte honge doune be-hinde his be a lace
 For he had ridde more þan a trote or a pace
 It hadde ay priked lyke as he ware wode
 A clote lef he had vnder his hode 577
 For suote *and* for to kepe his hed from hete
 Bot it was Ioy for to seen him swete
 His fored dropped as a stillatorie
 Where ful of pleintein *and* of peritorie 581

And whan he come he gan to crye 582
 God saue quod he þis Iolie companye
 Fast haue .I. priked quod he for 3oure sake
 Because þat .I. wold 3owe ouer take 585
 To riden in þis mery companye
 His 3oman eke was ful of curtasie
 And sires nowe in morwe tide
 Oute of 3oure Ostlery .I. sawe 3owe ride 589
 And warned here my lorde *and* my souereine
 Whiche þat to ride wiþe 3owe is ful feyne
 For his disporde he loueþ daliance
 Frende for þi warneyinge god 3eue þe good chaunce 593
 Seide oure oste sertes it wolde seme
 Thi lorde were wise *and* so .I. maie wele deme
 He is ful Iocunde also dar .I. laiē
 Can he ouht tell a mery tale or tueye 597
 Wiþ whiche he glade maie þis companye
 Who sire my lord 3e 3e wiþ oute lye
 He kan of merþe *and* eke of Iolyte
 Not bot .I.-nowhe also sir trestep me 601
 And 3e him knewe as wel as do .I.
 3e wold wonder howe wele *and* preftely
 He coupe werke *and* þat in sundre wise
 He hap tak on him mony sundre aprise 605
 Whiche were ful harde for any þat is here
 To bringe aboute. bot þei of him it lere [leaf 159]
 As homely as he rideþ amonges 3owe
 If 3e him knewe. it wolde be 3oure prowe 609
 3e nolde nouht forgone his aqueyntance
 For mochel good .I. dare leie in a balance
 Al þat .I. haue in myne ¹proossione [1 ?for possossione]
 He is a man of hihe discrecione 613
 .I. warne 3owe wele he is a passinge man
 Wele quod oure oste .I. pray þe tel me þan
 Is he clerk or none tel what he is
 Nay he is gretter þan a clerke ywis 617

GROUP G. § 2. 2ND NUN-CAN.-YEO. LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

Seide ȝoman *and* in wordes fewe 618
 Oste *and* of his craft sum what .I. wil ȝowe schewe
 .I. sei my lorde can suche a sutelte
 Bot al his craft ȝe maie nouht wite att me 621
 And som what help .I. ȝit to his worcheinge
 þat al þis grounde whiche þat we bien on rideinge
 Til þat we come to Canturbury toune.
 He coupe al clene torne vp so^l doune [1 ? MS se] 625
 And paue it al of siluer *and* of golde
 And whan þis ȝoman hadde þus ytolde
 Vnto oure hoste he seide benedicite
 þis þinge is wonder meruelous to me 629
 Sepens þat þi lorde of so hihe prudence
 Be cause of whiche men scholde hem reuerence
 þat of his worschipe rechep he so lite
 His ouere slope is not worþe a myte 633
 As in effecte to him so mot .I. go
 It is al bawde *and* to-tore also
 Whi is þi lorde so slottesche .I. þe preie
 And his of pouer better cloþes to beie 637
 If þat his dede accorde wiþ þi speche
 Tel me þat. *and* þat .I. þe beseche
 Whie quod þis ȝoman wherto ax ȝe me
 God helpe me so for he schal neuer þe 641
 Bot .I. wil nouht avowe þat .I. seie
 And þere for kepe it secre .I. ȝowe preie
 He is to wise in feiþe as .I. beleue
 þat þat is ouere done it wil nouht preue 645
 And riht as clerkes seine it is a vice
 Where-fore in þat .I. holde him lewde *and* nyce
 For whan a man hap ouere grete a witte
 Ful oft it hapnep to mis vsen it [leaf 159, back] 649
 So doþe my lorde *and* þat me greueþ sore
 God it amend .I. can seie nowe no more
 Thare-of no force good ȝoman quod oure Oste
 Sepens his connyng of þi lorde þou woste 653

Tel. howe he doþe .I. praie þe hertelye 654
 Seþen þat he is so craftie *and* so slye
 Where dwellen 3e it to tel be
 In þe subbarbes of a toune quod he 557
 Lurkeinge in Hirnes *and* in lanes blinde
 Where þes robbers *and* þeues be kinde
 Holden her priue fereful residence
 As þei þat dare nouht schewe her presence 661
 So fare we if .I. schal sey þe soþe
 3it quod oure Oste lat me talke to þe
 Whie ert þou discoloure in þi face
 Peter quod he god 3if harde grace 665
 I am so vsed in þe fire to blow
 That it haþe chaunged my colour as .I. trowe
 .I. am nouht wont in no myrrour to prie
 Bot swynke sore *and* leren to multiplie 669
 We blondern euer *and* pouren in þe fire
 And for al þat we failen of oure desire
 For euere we lakken oure conclusionne
 To muche folke we bene bot illusionne 673
 And borwe golde be it a ponde or tuo
 Or ten. or .xij. or mony summes mo
 And make hem wene att þe leste weie
 þat of o pou[n]de we coupe maake tweie 677
 3it is it fals *and* aye we haue good hope
 It forto done *and* after it we grope
 Bot þat science is so fer vs be-forne
 We mowe nouhte al-þouhe we had it suorne 681
 It ouertake. it slide a-waie so faste
 It wil vs make beggers att þe last
 Whiles þis 3oman was þus in þis talkeinge
 This Chanon drouhe him nere *and* herd al þinge 685
 Whiche þat þis 3oman spak for suspecione
 Of men speche euer had þis chanone
 For Caton seiþe he þat giltif is
 Demeþ al þinge be spoke of him ywys 689

Because of þat he gan so nyhe to drawe 690
 His ȝoman þat he herd al his sawe [leaf 160]
 And þus he seide vnto his ȝoman þo
 Holde þow þi pees *and* speke wordes no mo 693
 For if þou do þou schalt it dere aby
 Tho sklanderst me here in þis compaignye
 And eke diskeuerest þat þou scholdest hide
 ȝe *quod* oure Oste tel one what so be-tide 697
 Of al þis þreteinge reche þe nouht a myte
 In feiþe *quod* he no more .I. do bot a lite
 And whan þis Chanone sawe it wolde nouht be
 Bot his ȝoman wolde tel his priuete 701
 He fledde awaie for verrei sorwe *and* schame
 A *quod* þis ȝoman here schal arise game
 Al þat .I. can anone wil .I. teH
 Seþen he is gone þe foule fende him queH 705
 For neuer here after wil .I. wiþ him mete
 For penye ne for pounde .I. be-hete
 He þat me brouht first vnto þat game
 Er þat he deie sorwe haue he *and* schame 709
 For it ernest to me be my feiþe
 þat fele .I. wele what so any man seiþe
 And ȝitte for al my smert *and* al my greue
 For al my sorwe laboure *and* mescheue 713
 .I. couþe neuere leue it in no wise
 No wolde god my witte myht suffise
 To tellen al þat longeþ for þat arte
 Bot napeles ȝit wil .I. tel ȝowe parte 717
 Seþen my lorde is gone .I. wil not spare
 Suche þinge as .I. knowe .I. wil declare
 Explicit prologus

[THE PREAMBLE.]

Incipit ffabula .

[on leaf 160]

Wythe þis chanon dwelled haue .I. seuen 3ere
 And of his science am .I. neuer þe nere 721
 Al þat .I. had .I. haue .I.-lost þere by
 And god wote so haþe mony mo þan .I.
 Ther .I. was wont to be riht frissche *and* gay
 Of cloþinge *and* of good arraie 725
 Nowe may .I. were an hose vpon myn hede
 And where my coloure was boþe freche *and* rede
 Now it is wan *and* of a lewde hewe
 Who so it vseþ sore sc[h]aþ he rewe 729
 And of my swynke 3it blered is myne ey3e
 Lo whiche advantage is for to multeplize .
 þat slideinge science haþ me maade so bare [leaf 160, back]
 þat .I. haue no goode where þat euere y fare 733
 And 3ite .I. am endited & endetted so þar bye
 Of golde þat .I. haue borwed trewlye
 þat while .I. leue .I. schal it quite neuer
 þat euery man be war be me for euer 737
 What manere man þat casteþ him þer to
 If he continue .I. holde his þreft ydo
 For so helpe me god þar by schal he nouht wynne
 Bot empte his purce *and* make his wittes þinne 741
 And whan he þoruhe his madnes *and* foly
 Haþ lost his owen goode þorul Iopardy
 þan he exciteþ oþer men þerto
 To lese here gode as hem self haþ do 745
 For vnto schrewes Ioye it is an[d] ese
 To haue her felowe in peine *and* disese .

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Thus was .I. lerned ones of a clerk
 Of þat no charge .I. wil speke of oþer werke 749
 Whan we bene þare as we schal exercise
 Oure cluyssche craft we seme wonder wise
 Oure termes buen so clergial *and* so wheinte
 .I. blowe þe fire til þat myne hert feinte 753
 What schold .I. tel of suche proporcion
 Of þinges whiche þat we worche vppon
 As .on. v. or .vj. vnce it maie wel be
 Of siluer or of sum oþe[r] quantite 757
 And bise me to tel 3owe þe names
 Of orpement bernt bones yren swames
 þan in to poudere grounde bue ful smal
 And in an erþen potte houe þat potte is al 761
 And salt put inne *and* also papere
 Be for þes pouders þat .I. speke of here
 And wele ycouerd wip a lampe of glas
 And of muche oþere þinge what þat þere was 765
 And of þe potte *and* glas engluteinge
 That of þe eyere myht passe no þing
 And of the esye *and* smarte alsoo
 Whiche þat was maad *and* of þe care *and* woo 769
 þat we hadde in oure matiers sublymeinge
 And amalgamyng *and* calcenyng
 Of whike siluere y-cleped Marcurie crude
 For aȝt oure sleytes we can nouȝt conclude 773
 Oure orpement *and* sublymed Mercurie [leaf 161]
 Oure grounde litage eke on þe perorforie
 Of yche of þes vnches a certeine
 Nouȝt helpeþ vs oure laboure is in veine 777
 Ne eke owre spirites ascencion
 Ne eke oure matiers þat lien al fix adoune
 Mowe in oure werkeinge noþinge vs aveile
 For lost is al oure laboure *and* traueile 781
 And al þe cost in .xx. deuel waie
 Is loste also whiche we on it leie

þere is also mony anopere þinge
 þat is to oure crafte or perteineinge 785
 þouhe .I. be order hem here ne reherse can
 Because þat .I. am a lewde man
 3it wil .I. tel hem al þei come to mynde
 þouhe .I. ne kan sette hem in her kinde 789
 As bole armonyac verte grece *and* borace
 And sundere vessels maade of erþe *and* glasse
 Oure Orinales *and* oure descensories
 Viols cresletes *and* sublimatories 793
 Cocurbites¹ *and* alembekes eke [1 ? MS Corurbites]
 And oper suche dere y-nowhe a leke
 Note nedep it to reherse hem al
 Waters rubefinge *and* boles gaß 797
 Arcenyk sal armonyak *and* bromstone
 And herbes coupe .I. tel eke many one
 As egremoyne valeriane *and* lunarie
 And oper suche if þat me luste to tarye 801
 Oure lampes berneinge boþe nyht *and* daie
 To bringen aboute oure craft it þat we maie
 Oure forneys eke of Calcinacione
 And of waters albificacione 805
 Vnslekked lyme chalke *and* gleire *and* of an aye
 Pouders diueres asshes donge pisse *and* cleie
 Ceride poketes Sal peter *and* vitriol
 And diuers fires maad of wode *and* cole 809
 Sal tarter Alkaly *and* sal preparate
 And combust matiers *and* coagulate
 Cleye made wip hors here *and* oyle
 Of tartre Alumglasse berme worte *and* Argoile 813
 Resalgar *and* oper matiers enbybeynge
 And eke of oper maters encorperinge
 And of siluer citrinacione [leaf 161, back]
 Oure cementinge *and* fermentacione 817
 Oure Ingotes testes *and* mony mo
 .I. wil 3owe tell as was me tauht also

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

The . foure spirites *and* þe bodis seuen
 Be order of ofte as .I. herd my lorde neuen 821
 þe . first spirit whiksiluer cald is
 þe . secunde Orpement þe þred .I.-wis
 Sal armoniac . *and* þe fourt bromstone
 The bodis .vij. eke lo hem here anone 825
 Sol . gold . is . *and* luna . siluer we þrepe
 Mars . yren . Mercure . whikseluer we clepe
 Saturnus lede . *and* Iubiter is tynne
 And Venus coper be my fader kinne 829
 þis cursed craft who so wil exercise
 He schal no goode hane þat maie him suffise
 For al þe good he spendeþ þere aboute
 He lese schal þer-of haue .I. no doute 833
 Who so þat lust to outen his folie
 Lat him com forþe *and* leren to multeplie
 Ande euery man þat ouht in his cofre
 Lete him appere *and* wax a philosophre 837
 Ascanse þat craft is so liht for to lere
 Nay nay god it wote al be he monke or frere
 Preste or chanone or any oþer wyht
 þouhe he sitte att his boke boþe daie *and* nyht 841
 In lerneynge of þis elvisshe nice lore
 Al is in veine *and* parde muche more
 Is to lerne a lewd man þe sotelte
 For fye speke nouht þere-of for it wil nouht be 845
 Al couþe he letterure or couþe he none
 As in effect he schal finde it al one
 For boþe tuo be my saluacione
 Concluden in multiplicacione 849
 I-lyche wele whan þei haul al y-do
 þis is to seine þe feile boþe tuo
 ȝit for þat .I. to muche rehersaiht
 Of waters Corosif *and* of lymayle 853
 And of bodis mollificaciōne
 And also of here induracione

Oyles ablucione *and* metale fusible .
 To tellen al wald passen any bible . 857
 That ouhwhere is where-for as for þe best [leaf 162]
 Of all þis names now wiþ .I. me rest
 For as .I. troue .I. haue 3owe tolde ynowhe
 To Reysen a fende loke he neuer so rouhe 861
 A nay lat be þe philosophre stone
 Elixir cleped we sechen fast ychon
 For had we him þan were we seker ynowhe
 Bot vnto god of heuen .I. maak a vowe 865
 For al oure craft whan we haue al y-do
 And al oure sleiht he wil nouht com vs to
 He haþe vs made spend muche good
 For sorwe of whiche al-moste we wexen wode 869
 Bot þat goode hope crepeþ in oure herte
 Supposeinge euer þouhe we sore smert
 To be releued be him afterwarde
 Supposinge *and* hope is scharpe *and* harde 873
 .I. warne 3owe wele it is to seken euer
 þat futur temps haþ maad men deseuer
 In trust þer-of from al þat euer þei hadde
 3it of þat art þei coup nouht wex sadde 877
 For vn to hem it is a bitter swete
 So semeþ it forne had þei bot a shete
 Whiche þei miht wrappe in a nyht
 And Abak to walken inne be daie liht 881
 Thei wold hem sellen *and* spenden on þis craft
 Thei can nouht stint til noþinge be laft
 And euer more where þat euer þei gone
 Men maye hem knowe be smelt of bromstone 885
 For al þe worlde þei stinken as a gote
 Hire sauoure is so rammysshe *and* so hote
 That þouhe a man from hem a mile be
 The sauour wil infecte trusteþ me 889
 Lo þus be smellinge *and* be prede bare arraie
 If þat men lust þis folke þei knowe maie

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

And if a man wil ax him priuely
 Whi þei bue cloped so vnthriftely. 893
 Riht anone þei wil rounne in his ere
 And seie if þei espied were
 Men wold hem fle be cause of hire science
 Lo þus folke be-trayen Innocence 897
 Passe ouer þis .I. go my tale vntoo
 Er þat þe pote be on þe fire ydoo
 Of Metaile wip a certeine quantite [leaf 162, back]
 Mi lorde hem tempred *and* no man bot he 901
 Nowe he is gone .I. dare sei boldely
 For as men seine he can do craftely.
 Algate .I. wote wele he haþe suche a name
 And 3itte ful ofte he rennep in þe blame 905
 And witte 3e howe ful oft it hapnep so
 þe potte to-brekep *and* fare wele al is goo
 þes metals been of so grete violence
 Owre walles maie nouht make hem resistence 909
 Bott if þei wrowht of lime *and* stone
 þei persen so *and* þoruhe þe wal þei gone
 And sum of hem sinken in to þe grounde
 þus haue we lost be times mony a po[u]nd 913
 And somme erne scaterd al þe flore aboute
 Somme lepen in to þe roof wipþe-uten doute
 þouhe þat þe fende note in oure siht hem schewe
 .I. trow þat he wip vs be þat schrewe 917
 In heH where þat his lorde *and* sire
 Ne is þere no more woo ne angur ne Ire
 Whan þat owre potte is broke as .I. haue seide
 Euery man Chitte *and* halt him yuel apaide 921
 Som seide it was longe on þe fire makeinge
 Somme seide nay. it was longe on þe bloweynge
 Than was .I. ferde for þat was myne office
 Strawe quod þe þredde 3e be lewde *and* nyce 925
 It was nouht tempred as it ouhte to be
 Nay quod þe ferþe stinte *and* herken me

Be cause oure fire was nouht maade of beche
 þat is þe cause none oþer so þeeche 929
 .I. can not tell where on it is a-longe
 Bot wele .I. wote grete strife is vs amonge
 What *quod* my lord þere is no more to done
 Of þes periles .I. wil be ware eft sone 933
 .I. am riht seker þat þe pott was crased
 Be as be maye be 3e no þinge amasud
 As vsage is late swepe þe flore as swype
 Pluke vpe 3oure herte *and* be 3e gladde *and* blipe 937
 The mollok on an hepe ysweped was
 And on þe flore cast a canvas
 And al þis mollok in a sif yprowe
 And ysiftide *and* yplucked mony a þrowe 941
 Parde *quod* one summe what of oure metale
 3itt is þere here þouhe we haue nouht al [leaf 163]
 And þouhe þis þinge mishapped haþe as nowe
 Anoper time it maie be wele ynowhe 945
 Vs most putte oure goode in aduenture
 A marchant parde maie nouht aie endure
 Tristneþ me wele in his prosperite
 Som time is goode is drowned in þe see 949
 And sum time it comneþ sauf vnto þe londe
 Pes *quod* my lorde þe next time .I. wil fonde
 To bringe oure crafte al in anopere plite
 And bote .I. do sires latt me haue þe wite 953
 There was defaute in sum what wele .I. wote
 An opere seide þe fire was ouere hote
 Bot be hit hote or colde .I. dar sei þis
 þat we concluden euermore amys 957
 We failen of þat whiche þat we wolde haue
 And oure madnesse euer more we raue
 And whan we bue to-geder euerychon
 Euery man semeþ as wise as salomon 961
 Bot al þinge whiche þat schyneþ as þe gold
 Is not golde as .I. haue herde it tolde

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Ne euery appel þat is faire att ey3e
 Ne is not good whatt so men clappe or crie 965
 Riht so loo farith it amongus vs
 He þat semeþ þe wisest be *ihesus*¹ [1 MS *ihc*]
 Is most foole whan it commeþ to þe prefe
 And he þat semeþ trewest is a þefe 969
 þat schol 3e knowe er þat .I. fromme 3owe wende
 Be þat .I. of my tale haue maade an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

[THE TALE.]

THer is a chanon of religion .ij^a. pars
 Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a toune 973
 þouhe it as grete were as nynyue
 Rome Alisander. Troy. *and* oþer þre
 His sleihtes *and* his infinite falsenesse
 There couþe no man writen as .I. gesse 977
 þouhe þat he myht leuen a. þowsande 3ere
 In al þis of fals-nesse ne is his pere
 For in his termes he wil him so winde
 And speke his wordes in so slyhe a kynde 981
 Whan he comun schal wiþ any wiht
 What he wil make him dote anone riht
 Bot it þe fende be as his seluen is
 Ful mony a man haþe he bigiled ar þis [leaf 163, back] 985
 And wiþ if þat he maie leue a while
 And 3it men riden *and* gon ful mony a myle
 Him for to seeke *and* haue acqueyntance
 Nat knoweinge of his fals gouernance 989
 And if þe luste to 3eue me audience
 .I. wiþ it tellen here in 3oure presence
 Bot worschipful chanon religious
 Ne demep nouht þat .I. sclander 3oure house 993
 Al þouhe my tale of chanon be
 Of euery order some schrewe is parde
 And god for-bede þat al a companye
 Sholde rewe a singuler mannes folye 997
 To sclander 3owe is not myne entente
 Bot to Corretten þat mys yment

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This tale was nouȝt onely tolde for ȝowe
 Bot eke for oþere mo ȝe woote wele howe 1001
 þat amonge cristes posteles twelue
 þere nas no traytur bot Iudas him selue
 Than whi scholde þe remenant al haue blame
 That giltles were . by ȝowe say .I. þe same 1005
 Sauf only þis if ȝe wil herken me
 If any Iudas in ȝoure Couent be
 Remouep him be time .I. ȝowe rede
 If schame or losse maie causen any drede 1009
 And buþe noþinge displesed .I. ȝowe preie
 Bot in þis caas herkenep what .I. wil seie
IN Londen was a preste an annuellere
 þat þer-inne dwelled had mony a ȝere 1013
 Whiche was so plesant *and* so seruisable
 Vn-to þe wiff where he was att table
 That sche wolde suffur him no þinge for to paye
 For borde ne for clopeinge wente he neuer so gaye
 And spendinge siluer hadde he riht ynouhe
 þere-of no force .I. wol *procede* as nowhe
 And tel forþe my tale of þe Chanon
 þat brouht þis prest to confusioñ 1021
 This fals chanon cam vppon a daye
 Vnto þe prestes chambre þer he laye
 Besecheinge him to lene him a certeine
 Of golde *and* he wolde white him a-ȝeine 1025
 Lene me a marke *quod* he bot daies þre
 And att my daie .I. wil it quyte þe [leaf 164]
 And it so be þou finde me fals
 Anoper daie honge me be þe hals 1029
 This preste him toke a marke *and* þat als swiþe
 And þis chanon him þonked oft siþe
 And toke his leue *and* went forþe his weie
 And att þe þered daie brouht his monye 1033
 And to þis preste he toke þis golde aȝeine
 There-of þis prest was glad *and* feine

Certes *quod* he no þinge anoyeþ me
 To lene a man a noble or tuo or þre 1037
 Or what þinge were in myn possessione
 Whan he so trewe is of condicione
 þat in no wise breke wil his daie
 To suche a man .I. can neuer saie naye 1041
 What *quod* þis chanon schold .I. be vntrewe
 Naye it were þinge fallen al of þe newe
 Treuþe is a þinge þat .I. wil euer kepe
 In to þe daie in whiche þat [I] schal crepe 1045
 In to my graue *and* elles god for-bede
 Beleueþ þis as seker as is 3oure crede
 God þonke .I. *and* in goode time be it seide
 þat þer was neuer man 3it yuel appaide 1049
 For golde ne siluer þat he to me lent
 And neuer falsed in myne herte y ment
 And *sir quod* he nowe of my priuete
 And seþen. 3e so goodly haue bue to me 1053
 And kiped to me so grete gentillesse
 Som whatte to whiten wip 3oure kindenesse
 .I. wil 3owe schewe .&. if 3owe lust to lere
 .I. schal it schewe to 3owe anone riht here 1057
 Howe .I. kan worchen in filosofie
 Takeþ goode hede 3e scholn sene wele att ye
 þat .I. wil do a maistre ar .I. goo
 3e *sir quod* þe preste. 3e sire *and* wil 3e so 1061
 Mary þere-of .I. praie 3owe hertely
 Att 3oure commandement sir treuly
Quod þe chanon *and* elles god for-bede
 Lo how þis þef coupe. his seruise bede 1065
 Ful soþe it is þat suche proferd seruise
 Stinkeþ as wittenes þis olde wyse
 And þat ful sone .I. wil. it verifie
 In þis chanone is rote of al trecherie [leaf 164, back] 1069
 That euermore delite haþe *and* gladnesse
 Suche fendely þouhtes in his hert empresse

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Howe cristes peple he maie to meschief bringe
 God kepe vs fromme his fals discimulinge 1073
 What wist þis preste wiþ whome he delte
 Ne of his harme comynge noþinge he felte
 O cele preste o celi Innocent
 Wiþ Couetise anone þou schalt be blent 1077
 O graceles ful blinde is þi conceite
 No þinge ert þow war of þi deceit
 Whiche þat þis fox schapen hap to þe
 His wyle wrenches þou maiste nouht flyhe 1081
 Wherfore to go to þe conclusion
 þat referreþ to þi confusion
 Vnhappe man anone .I. wil me hihe
 To tellen þin vnwitte *and* þi folye 1085
 And eke þe falsnesse of þat oper wreche
 As ferfor as my connyng wil streche
 þis chanon was my lorde 3e wolde wene
 Sir oft in faipe *and* bue þe heuen quene 1089
 It was anoper chanon *and* nouht he
 þat can an .C. folde more sotelte
 He hap be-traied folke mony a time
 Of his falsnesse it deliteþ me to rime 1093
 Euer whan .I. speke of his falsede
 For schame of him my cheke waxen rede
 Al gates þei be-gon for to glowe
 For redenens haue .I. riht now wele .I. knowe 1097
 In my vesage for sinnes diuers
 Of Metals whiche 3e haue herd me reherce
 Consumed *and* wastede haþe myne redenesse
 Now takeþ hede of my chanons cursednesse 1101
 Sir quod he to þe preste lat 3oure man gone
 Fo[r] whiksiluer þat we is had anone
 And latte him bringe vneces tuo or þre
 And whan he commeþ als fast schal we se 1105
 A wonder þinge whiche 3e sawe neuer ar þis
 Sir quod þe preste it schal be done ywisse

He bad his *seruant* fechen him his þinge
 And he al rede was at his bedyngge 1109
 And went him for *and* cam anon azeine
 Wiþ þis whike siluer schortly for to seyne [leaf 165]
 And toke þes vneces þre to þe chanone
 And he it leide faire *and* wele adoune 1113
 And bad þe *seruant* coles for to bringe
 þat he anone myht go to his wirkeinge
 þe coles riht anone weren yfet
 And þis chanon toke oute a croselet 1117
 Of his bosome *and* schewe it þe prest
 This *quod* he whiche þat þou sest
 Take in þine hande *and* put þi self þere inne
 Of þis whike siluere an vnce *and* here beginne 1121
 In þe name of crist to wex a philosofer
 Ther bene ful fewe whiche þat .I. wil profer
 To schewe hem þus muche of my science
 For 3e schol seen here be experience 1125
 þat þis siluer .I. wil mortifie
 Riht in 3oure siht anone wiþ oute lye
 And maak it as god siluer *and* als fyne
 As þer is any in 3oure porce or in myne 1129
 And þerto als doulcete *and* malliable
 And elles holde me fals *and* vn-able
 Amonge folk euer to appere
 .I. haue a poudere here . it cost me dere 1133
 Schal make al good for it is cause of al
 Mi konnynghe whiche . þat .I. 3owe schew shaH
 Voideþ 3oure man *and* lat him be þer oute
 An schette þe dore whiles we bene aboute 1137
 Oure priuete þat no man vs asprie
 Whiles we werken in þis philosophie
 Al as he bad ffulfilled was in dede
 þis ilke *seruant* anon riht oute 3ede 1141
 And his maister schett þe dore anone
 An to her laboure spedely þei gone

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

þes preste att þis cursed chanoñs bydyng
 Vpon þe fire a-none sett þis þinge 1145
 And blewe þe fire *and* besid him ful fast
 And þis chanon in to þis croselett cast
 A pouder note .I. wher-of it was
 .y.-maade of chalk opere of glas 1149
 Or sum whatte elles was nouht worþe a flie
 To blinde wiþ þis preste *and* badd him hihe
 þes coles for to cowchen al aboue
 This Croslet for in token þat .I. þe loue [leaf 165, back] 1153
 Quod þis chanoñ þine hondes tuoo
 Schal worche al þinge whiche as schal be doo
 Gremery quod þe preste *and* was ful gladde
 And couched coles as þe Chanon badd 1157
 And whiles he besy was þis fendely wrecche
 þis fals chanoñ þe foule fende him fecche
 Oute of his bosom toke a bechen cole
 In whiche ful sotelly was maad an hole 1161
 And þereinne pitt was of siluer limaile
 An vnce *and* stopped was wiþ oute faile
 This hole wiþ wex to kepe the limal inne
 An[d] vnderstondeþ þat þis false gynne 1165
 Was not maade þere bot it was maade to fore
 And oper þinges .I. schal tel more
 Here after warde whiche þat he wiþ him brouht
 Ar he com þere to begile him he þouht 1169
 And so he dide are he went a twynne
 Til he had tornyd him kouþe he not blinne
 It dulleþ me whan þat .I. of him speke
 On his fals hede faine wolde .I. me awreke 1173
 If .I. wist howe bot he is here *and* þere
 He is so variant he bideþ no where
 Bo[t] takeþ hede now sires for goddes loue
 He toke his cole of whiche .I. spak aboue 1177
 And in his honde he bare it priuely
 And whiles þe priste couched besili

þe coles as .I. tolde 3ow er þis
 þis Chanon seide frende 3e done amys 1181
 þis is nouht couched as it ouht to be
 Bot sone .I. schal amend it *quod* he
 Nowe lat me medel þere-wip bot a while
 For of 3oue haue .I. pete be sein gile 1185
 3e been riht hote .I. see wele how 3e swete
 Haue here a cloþe *and* wype aweie þe wete
 And whan þe prest him wyped haas
 This Chanon toke his cole .I. schrewe his face 1189
And leid it vpon abouen þe Midward
 Of þe croselett . And blewe wele afterward
 Til þat þe Coles gan fast berne
 Now 3if vs drinke *quod* þe Chanone þann 1193
 Als swipe al schal be wele .I. vndertake .
 Sit we doune *and* lete vs mery make [leaf 166]
 And whann þe chanons bechen cole
 Was brente al þe limal oute of the hole 1197
 Into þe croselet anone fel adoune
 And so it mot nedes be resoune
 Seppen it so heuen aboue couched was
 Bot þere-of wist no þinge þe preste alas 1201
 He demed al þe coles ylyche goode
 For of þe sleyht no þinge he vnderstode
 And whan þis Alkamistrie sauhe is time
 Riseþ vp sir priste *and* stonde be me 1205
 And for .I. wote Ingote haue 3e none
 Gope walkeþ forþe *and* bringeþ a chalke stone
 For .I. wil make it of þe same schappe
 þat is an Ingote if .I. maie haue happe 1209
 And bringe wipe 3owe a bol or a panne
 Ful of water *and* 3e schal see þanne
 How þat oure besines schal happe *and* preue
 And 3it for 3e schal haue no mysbeleue 1213
 Ne wronge conseite of me in 3oure absence
 I wil nouht bue oute of 3oure presence

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot go wiþ ȝowe *and* com wiþ ȝow ageine
 The chamber dore schortly to seine 1217
 Thei opened *and* schette *and* went forþe her waie
 And forþe wiþ hem þei caried þe keie
 And comen aȝeine wiþ outen any delaye
 What scholde .I. tary al þe longe daie 1221
 He toke · þe chalke *and* schoppe it in þat wise
 Of an Ingote as .I. schal ȝowe deuise
 .I. seye he tok out of his owen sleue
 A cheyne of siluer. yuel mot he cheue 1225
 Whiche þat was bot an vnce of wheyht
 And takeþ hede nowe of his cursede sleyht
 He schop his Ingote in lengeþ *and* in brede
 Of þe cheyne wiþ outen any drede 1229
 So slely þat þe preste it nouht aspide
 And in his sleue aȝeine he gan it hide
 An[d] frome þe fire toke vp his matier
 And in to þe yngote it putte wiþ meri chere 1233
 And in to þe water vessel he it kest
 Whan þat him lust *and* badde þe preste as fast
 Loke what þere is put in þine honde *and* grope
 Thou schalte finde þer siluer as .I. hope [leaf 166, back] 1237
 What deuel of hel scholde it elles be
 Chaueynge of siluer silue is parde
 He putte in his honde *and* tok vp a teyne
 Off siluer fyne *and* glad in euery veine 1241
 Was þis priste whan he sauhe þat it was so
 Goddes blissinge *and* his moders also
 And al halowes haue ȝe sir Chanon
 Seid þe preste *and* .I. here Malisoñ 1245
 Bot and ȝe vouche sauþ to teche me
 This noble craft *and* þis soteltie
 .I. wil be ȝoures in al þat euer .I. maie
 Quod þe chanone ȝit wil .I. make asaie 1249
 þe secunde time þat ȝe mowe take hede
 And bee experte of þis *and* in ȝoure nede

Anoper daie in Mine absence
 This discipline *and* þis crafte science 1253
 Lat take anoper vnce *quod* he þo
 Of whiche siluer wipþe outen wordes moo
 And do þerwip as 3e haue done ar þis
 Wyþe þat opere whiche þat nowe siluere is 1257
 This preste him besiep in al þat he can
 To done as þis chanone þis cursed man
 Commandeþ him. and fast blewe þe fire
 For to come to þeffette of his desire 1261
 And þis chanon riht in þe mene while
 Al redi was þis preste oft to begile
 And for a countenance in his honde bare
 An holowe stikke take hede *and* be ware 1265
 In þe ende of whiche an vnce *and* no more
 Of siluer lymal put was al be-fore
 Was in his coule *and* stopped wip wax wele
 for to kepe inne his lymal euereydele 1269
 And while þis preste was in his besinesse
 This chanon wip his stike gan him dresse
 To him a-none *and* his pouder kast inne
 As he dide ere þe deuel out of his kinne 1273
 Him torne .I. praie to god for his false-hede
 For he was euer fals in worde *and* dede
 And wip his stikke a-boue þe croselett
 That was ordeygned wip þat fals gett 1277
 He stireþ þe coles til relent gan
 The wex a3eine þe fire as euery man [leaf 167]
 Bot it a fole be: wote wele *and* mot nede
 And al þat in þe hole was oute 3ede 1281
 And in to þe croselet hastely it fel
 þe preste supposed nouht bot wele
 Bot busid him fast *and* was wonder feyne
 Supposinge nouht bot treuþe soþe to seine 1285
 He was so glad .I. can nouht expresse
 In no manere his merþe *and* his gladnesse

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And to þe Chanon he proferd eft sone
 Body *and* goode 3e quod þe chanone sone 1289
 þouhe poure .I. be crafte þou schalt me finde
 .I. warne þe 3it is þere more be-hinde
 Is þere any copper here inne seide he
 3e sir quod þe preste .I. troue þere be 1293
 Elles go by sum *and* þat aswyþe
 Nowe sir go for þi waie *and* hyhe þe
 And went his waie *and* wiþ his copper he came
 And þis chanon in his hode it name 1297
 And of þat copper weyde oute bot an vnce
 Al to simple is my tonge to pronounce
 His mostre and his witte þe doublenesse
 Of þis chanone rote of Corsednesse 1301
 He semed frendly to him þat knewe him nouht
 Bot he was fendely boþe in werke *and* þouht
 It werieþ me to telle of his falsenesse
 And neþeles 3it wil .I. it expresse 1305
 To þat entent þat men maie be war þere bye
 And for none oþer cause treulye
 He putte þis vnce of copper in to þe crosellet
 And on þe fire also swiþe he haþe it sett 1309
 And kest in poudre *and* maade þe preste to blowe
 And in his worcheinge for to stoupe lowe
 As he dide erst *and* al was bott a Iape
 Riht as him lust þe preste he maade his ape 1313
 And afterwarde in to þe Ingote he it kest
 And in þe panne put it att þe last
 Of water *and* inne he put his owen honde
 And in his sleue as 3e beforne honde 1317
 Herde me teþ he had a siluer cheyne
 He slyhely toke is oute þis cursed hyne
 Vnwetinge þis preste of his fals craft
 And in þe pannes bothom he haþ it left [leaf 167, back] 1321
 And in þe water rumbleþ to *and* fro
 And wonder priuely toke it vpp also

þe copper teyne nouh[t] knoweinge þe preste
 And hid it *and* hent him be þe breste 1325
 And to him spak *and* þus seide he in his game
 Stoupeþe adoune be god 3e be to blame
 Helpeþe me now as .I. dide 3owe whilere
 Put in 3oure honde *and* loke what is þere 1329
 This preste toke vppe þis siluer teyne anone
 And þan seide þe Chanon latt vs gone
 Wiþ þes þre teynes whiche þat we haue wrouht
 To summe gōlsmyþe and wit if it be owhte 1333
 For be my feiþe .I. nolde for myne hode
 Bot if þei were siluer fine *and* gode
 And þat as swyþe proued schal he be
 Vnto þe goldsmythe wiþ þes teynes þre 1337
 Thei wente *and* put þes teynes in assaie
 To fire *and* hamur myht no man seie naie
 Bot þei were as hem ouht to be
 þis soted preste who was gladder þan he 1341
 Was neuer bridde gladder a3eines þe daie
 Ne nyhtgale in þe seson of maie
 Was neuere none þat lust better to singe
 Ne lady lustier in Carolyng 1345
 And for to speke *and* loue *and* wommanhede
 Ne knyhte in armes done an hardy dede
 To stonden in grace of his ladie dere
 þan hadde þis preste þis craft to lere 1349
 And to þe chanon þus he spak *and* seide
 For þe loue of god þat for us al deyde
 And as .I. maye deserue it vn to 3owe
 What schal þis receyte cost telleþ now 1353
 Be oure lady quod þis chanon. it is dere
 .I. warne 3owe bot saue .I. *and* a frere
 In. yngelonde þere can no man it make
 No fors quod he now sir for goddes saake 1357
 What schal .I. paye tel me .I. þe preye
 .I.-wys quod he it is ful dere .I. seie.

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sire att o worde if þat þe list it haue 1360
 3e schal paie fourte¹ pounde so god me saue [¹ a later þ added]
 And ne were þe frindeschippe þat 3e dide ar þis.
 To me 3e scholde paie more ywys [leaf 168]
 This preste þe summe of .xl. pounde anone
 Of nobles fette. & toke hem euerychone 1365
 To þis Chanon for þis ilke receit
 Al his worcheinge was fraude *and* deceite
 Sire preste he seide .I. kepe for haue no los
 Of my craft for .I. wolde it were kepped clos 1369
 And as 3e loueþe me kepeþ it secre
 For and men knewe al my subtilite
 Be god men wolde haue so grete envie
 To me be cause of my philosophie 1373
 .I. scholde be dede þere were none opere weye
 God it for-bede quod þe preste what 3e seye
 3it had .I. leuer spende aH þe goode
 Whiche þat .I. haue *and* elles wex .I. woode 1377
 þan þat 3e scholde faH in suche meschife
 For 3oure goode wil sire haue 3e riht good prefe
 Quod þe chanone wele graunt mercie
 He went his waye *and* neuer þe priste him sihe 1381
 After þat daie *and* whan þat þis preste schold
 Maken assay. att suche time as he wolde
 Of þis receyte fare wele it wil nouht be
 Lo þus be-laped and begiled was he 1385
 Thus makeþ he his introduccion
 To bringe folke to hire destruccion
 ¶ Considereþ sires howe þat myche astate
 Be-twex men *and* golde þar is debate 1389
 So ferforþe þat vnneþes þere is one
 This multeplynge blindeþ. so many one
 þat in good feiþe I trowe þat it be
 þe cause grettest of al subtilite 1393
 This Phylosophres speken so mystelye
 In þis craft þat men can nouht com þer bye

For any witte þat men haue nowe a dayes
 þei maie wele Chitter *and* ganglen as done þes Iayes 1397
 And in her termes sett lust *and* peine
 Bot to here purpos schal þei neuere atteyne
 A man may lyhtlyche leren if he haue ouhte
 To multeþly *and* bringe his good to nouht 1401
 Lo suche a locre is in þis lusty game
 A mannes merþe it wil torne al to gram
 And empte also grete *and* heuy porces
 And make folke to purchasen curses [leaf 168, back]
 Of hem þat han þere-to here good ylente 1406
 O fy. for schame þei þat haue be brente
 Alas Can þei nouht flye þe fires hete
 3e þat it vsen .I. rede 3owe it lete 1409
 Lest 3e lees al for bet þan neuer is late
 Neuer to þriue were to longe a date
 þouhe 3e prolle aye 3e schol it neuer finde
 3e bene als bolde as is bayer þe blynde 1413
 þat blunderþ forþ *and* peril casteþ he none
 He is as bolde to renne a3eine a stone
 As for to go be side in þe weie
 So fare 3e þat multeþlie .I. seie 1417
 If þat oure y3en kan not seen a riht
 Lookeþ þat 3oure mynde lake nouht 3oure siht
 For þouhe 3e looke neuere so brode *and* stare
 3e schol nouht wyne a myte of þat chaffare 1421
 Bot wasten al þat 3e maie rappe *and* rinne
 Wiþ-drawe þe fire lest it so fast birne
 Medeleþe no more wiþ þat art .I. mene
 For 3if 3e done 3oure þreft. is gone ful clene 1425
 And riht als swiþe .I. wil 3oue to here
 What þat þe Philosophres seine in þis matiere
 Lo þus seiþe Arnalde of þe Newtoun
 As his rosarie makeþ Mencioune 1429
 He seiþe riht þus wiþ outhen any. lye
 There maie no man Mercuri Mortifie

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot if it be wip his broþer knowelecheinge
 Howe þat he wiche þat first seide þis þinge 1433
 Of philosophres fader was Ermes
 Seipe howe þat þe dragon douteles
 Ne deyep not bot if he he sleine
 Wip is broþer *and* þat is for to seyne 1437
 Be þe dragon Mercurie *and* none oþer
 He vnderstode þat bromston were is broþere
 þat oute of sol *and* luna were ydrawe
 And þerfore seide he take hede to my sawe 1441
 Latt no man besy hime þis arte for to seche
 Bot he þat þe entencion *and* speche
 Of Philosofres vnderstonde kan
 And if he doo he is a lewde man 1445
 For þis science *and* þis connyng quod he .
 Is of secre of secretees parde [leaf 169]
 Also þere was a disciple of Platō
 þat on a time seide his maister to 1449
 As his booke sonier wil bere wittnesse
 And þis was his demaunde in soþefastnesse
 Tel me þe name of þe priue stoone
 And plato ansewerd vnto him anone 1453
 Take þat titanus men name
 Whiche is þat quod he Magnesia is þe same
 Seide Plato: 3e sire *and* es it þus
 þis is ignotum per ignocius 1457
 What is magnesia good sire .I. preie
 It is a water þat is maad .I. seie
 Of elementes foure quod plato
 Tel me þe roches good sir quod he þo 1461
 Of þat water if it be 3oure wiþ
 Naie Naie quod plato certeine þat .I. nyȝt
 The philosophres were sworne euerychoñ
 þat þei scholde discouere it to no moñ 1465
 Ne in no booke it write in no manere
 For vnto criste it is so leue *and* dere

þat he wil nouȝt þat it discouerd be
 Bot where so it likeþ to his deite 1469
 Man to enspire *and* eke to defende
 Whome þat him lykeþ lo þis is þe ende
 That conclude .I. þus seþen þat god of heuen
 Ne wil not þat þe philo[so]fres neven 1473
 Howe þat a man schal com vn-to þis stone
 .I. rede as for þe beste latt it gone
 For who so makeþ god his aduersarie
 As for to worche any þinge in contrarye 1477
 Vnto his wil certes neuer schal he priue
 Thouhe þat he multiplie terme of his liue
 And þere a pointe for endid is my tale
 God sende euery trewman bote of his bale 1481
Explicit fabula .

[on leaf 169] **Incipit prologus Magistri Phisici.**

NOwe trewly *quod* oure Oste þis is a prati tale
 For litel merveile it is þat þou lokest so pale
 Seþen þou hast medeled wiþ so mony þinges
 Wiþ bloweinge att þe cole to melte boþe brochez & ringes
 And opere many Iewels dar .I. vnder-take 5
 And þat þi lorde coupe vs tel : if we myht him ouere-take
 Bot lat him go a deuel waye þe compaigny is neuer þe wers
 And al suche fals harlotes .I. sette not be hem a kers [lf 169, bk]
 Bot latt pas ouere nowe al þes subtilitees 9
 And sume worþi man tel vs summe veritees
 As 3e worschipful Maister of Phisike
 Telleþ vs somme tale þat is a cronyke 12
 þat we may of 3owe leren sum witte
Quod þe Maister of Phisik a tale þat .I. finde writte
 In cronyke passed of olde tyme
 Herkenep for .I. wil tel it 3ow in rime 16
Explicit prologus.

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit fabu[1]a . [on leaf 169, back]

Ther was as telleþ vs titus liueus
A knyht þat cleped was virgineus
Fulfilled of honoure & worþinesse
And stronge of frendes *and* of riches 4
A douhtere he hadd be his wyf
And neuer hadde he mo in al his lif
Faire was þis maide in excellent beautee
Abouen euery whight þat maie see 8
For Nature haþe wiþ souereigne diligence
Formed hir in so grete excellence
As þouhe sche wolde seie loo .I. Nature
Thus can .I. forme *and* painte a creature 12
Whan þat me leste who can me counterfete
Pigmalyon nouht þouhe he alweie forge or bete
Or graue or peinte for .I. dar wel seine
Apollus 3epherus schold werche in veine 16
To graue or peinte or forge or bete
If þei presumed me for to counterfete
For he þat is þe formour principal
Haþe maade me his viser general 20
To forme *and* peinte eche erþely creature
Riht as me lest for al þinge is in my cure
Vnder þe mone þat maie wane *and* wax
And for my werke no þinge wil .I. ax 24

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

My lorde *and* .I. bene fullye att acorde
 .I. maade hire to þe worschip of my lorde
 So do .I. al myn opere creatures
 Of [what] colour þei bue or what figures 28
 Thus semeþ me þat Nature wold seie
 This maide was of age twelue ȝere *and* tweye
 In whiche þat Nature haþe suche delite
 For riht as sche kan peinte as lyle white [leaf 170] 32
 An[d] Rode as rose riht wiþ suche peinture
 Sche painted haþe þis noble creature
 Ar sche was borne vppon hire limmes fre
 Were als briht as suche coloures scholde be 36
 And phebus hadd dyed hire tresses grete
 Lyke to þe stremes of his burned hete
 And if þat excellent was hire beute
 A þousand folde mor vertuous was sche 40
 In hire ne lakkeþ no condicione
 þat is to preise as be discrecione
 As wele in body . as goste chast was schee
 For whiche sche floured in virginite 44
 Wiþ al humilite *and* abstinence
 And wiþ al attemperance *and* pacience
 Wiþ mesure eke *and* bereinge of araie
 Discrete sche was in ansewaringe alweie 48
 þouhe sche were wise as pallas dar .I. seine
 Hire faukonde eke ful wommanly *and* pleyne
 None conterfeted termes hadde sche
 To seme wise bot after hire degre 52
 Sche spakk *and* al hir wordes more *and* lesse
 Souneinge in vertue *and* in gentillesse
 Schamefast sche was in maidens schamfastnesse
 Constant in hert *and* euer in his besinesse 56
 To dryue hire oute of hire slogardie
 Bachus hadde of hire mouþe no maistre
 For wil *and* þouht to done venus encrese
 As men in fire wil kasten oyle or grese 60

And of hir owen vertue vnconstreyned
 Sche haþe ful oft time hire seke feyned
 For þat sche wolde flye þe companye
 Where likly was to treten of folye 64
 As es att festes reueles *and* att daunces
 þat bene occasione of dalyaunces
 Suche þinges maken childern for to bee
 To sone Ripe *and* bolde as men maie see 68
 Whiche is ful perilous *and* haþe be 3ore
 For al to sone maie sche leren lore
 Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyfe
 And 3e maistresses in 3oure olde life 72
 þat lordes douhters haue in gouernañce
 Ne takeþ of mi worde no displesance [leaf 170, back]
 Thinges þat bien set in gouernynge
 Of lordes douhtres only for tuo þinges 76
 Eyþer for 3e han kepped 3oure honeste
 Or elles 3e haue faþ in frelte
 And knowe wele ynowhe þe olde daunce
 And konne forsaake fully meschaunce 80
 For euere mo þer-fore for crist saak
 Kepeþ wel þo þat 3e vndertak
 A þef of venison þat hap for-laft
 His lycorusnesse *and* al his þefes craft 84
 Kan kepe a forest best [of] ony man
 Nowe kepeþe hem wele for 3e wele can
 Lokeþ wele to no vice þat 3e assent
 Lest [3e] be dampned for 3oure yuel entent 88
 For who so doþe a traitour is certeine
 And takeþ of þat þat .I. schal seine
 Of al treson suffreine pestelence
 Is whan a whight be-trayep Innocence 92
 3e faders *and* 3e moders eke also
 þouhe 3e haue childern be it on or mo
 3oure is þe charge of al her suffrance
 Whiles þei bien vnder gouernance 96

Beþe ware þat be ensample of 3oure leueinge
 Eyþer be necligence in chastisinge
 þat þei ne perische for .I. dare wele seie
 3if þat þei done 3e schol ful sore abyē 100
 Vnder a scheperd soft *and* necligent
 þe wolf haþ mony a schepe *and* lamme to-rent
 Sufficit one ensample nowē as here
 For .I. most torne a3eine to matiere 104
 This maide of whiche .y tel my tale expresse
 Sche keppeþ hir self sche neded no maistresse
 For in hire leueynge maydens myht rede
 As in a boke euery good worde *and* dede 108
 þat longeþ to a mayden vertuous
 Sche was so prudent *and* so bounteuous
 For whiche oute spronge on euery side
 Boþe of hir beute *and* hire bounte wide 112
 þat þoruhe þe londe þei presede hire ychon
 þat loued verteus saue envye alone
 þat sory is of oþer mennes wele
 And gladde is of his sorwe *and* vnhele [leaf 171] 116
 The doctour makeþ þis descripciounē
 This maide went on a daie in-to þe toune
 To-warde þe temple wiþ hir moder dere
 As is of 3onge Maidens þe manere 120
 Nowe was þer a Iustice in þe toune
 þat gouernour was of þat regiounē
 And so befel þis Iuge his ey3en kast
 Vppon þis maide aviseinge hire ful fast 124
 As sche cam forþ by þere þe Iuge stode
 Anone his hert chaungeþ *and* his moode
 So was he cauht wiþ þe beaute of þis maide
 And to him self ful priuely he seide 128
 This maiden schal be myne for any man
 Anone þe fende in to his hert ran
 And tauht him sodanly be what sleyht
 The maiden to his purpos wyne he myht 132

For certes be no force ne be no meede
 Him þouht he was not able for to spede
 For he was stronge of frendes *and* eke sche
 Confermed was in suche souereigne beute 136
 That wele he wist he myht hire neuer wynne
 As for to maake hire wiþ hire bodi synne
 For whiche wiþ grete deliberacioun
 He sent after a clerk in to þe toune 140
 The whiche he knewe ful sotel *and* ful bolde
 This Iuge haþe vn-to þis clerke his tale ytolde
 In secre wise *and* maade him to assure
 He schold tel it to no creature 144
 And if he dide he scholde lese his hede
 And whan assented was þis cursed rede
 Gladde was þe Iuge *and* maade goode chiere
 And 3af him 3eftes precious *and* dere 148
 Whan schapen was al þis conspiracie
 From pointe to pointe howe þat his licherye
 Performed schold be ful sotellye
 As 3e schal heren afterward openlye 152
 Home goþe þis clerk þat hiht Claudius
 This fals Iuge þat hiht Apius
 So was his name it is no fable
 Bot knowen for an historaht þinge notable 156
 The sentence of it soþ is oute of doute
 This fals Iuge goþ nowe faste aboute [leaf 171, back]
 To hasten his delite al þat he maie
 And so be-fel sone after on a daie 160
 þis fals Iuge as telleþ vs þe storie
 As he was wonte satt in his Consistorie
 And 3aue his domes vpon sundre caas
 This fals clerke cam forþe a wel good paas 164
 And seide lorde if þat it be 3oure wiht
 As doþe me riht vpon þis pitous biht
 In whiche .I. pleine vpon virgineus
 And if þat he wil seine it is nou3[t] þus 168

.I. wille preue it *and* finde good wittenesse
 þat soþe is þat my biH wiH expresse
 The Iuge Ansewerde of þis in his absence
 .I. maie not 3if diffinitif sentence 172
 Latt done him caH. & .I. wil gladly here
 Thou schalt haue riht *and* no wronge here
 Virgineus came to wite þe Iuges wiH
 And riht a-none was redde þis cursed biH 176
 þe sentence of hit was as 3e schal here
 To 3owe my lorde *sir* Apius so dere
 Scheweþ 3oure pouer *seruant* Claudius
 Howe þat a knyht called virgineus 180
 A3eines þe lawe a3eines al equite
 Holdeþ expresse a3eines þe wil of me
 Mi *seruant* whiche þat is þraH be riht
 Wyche from myne hous was stolne one a nyht 184
 Whiles sche was ful 3onge .I. wiH. it preue
 Be wittenesse lorde so þat 3e 3owe nouht greue
 Sche his nouht his douhter what so he seie
 Where-for my lorde þe Iugge to 3owe .I. preie 188
 3elde me my þraH if it be 3oure wil
 Lo þis was þe sentence of þe bil
 Virgineus began vpon þe clerke be-holde
 Bote hastely ar he his tale tolde 192
 He wolde haue defended it as scholde a knyht
 And be wittenesse of mony a trewe wyht
 That al was fals þat seide his aduersarie
 This Cursed Iuge wolde no longer tarie 196
 Ne here a worde more of Virgineus
 Bot 3af his Iugement *and* seide þus
 .I. deme anone þis clerk his *seruant* haue
 Thou schalt no longer in þin house hir saue [leaf 172] 200
 Go bringe hir forþe *and* bringe hir in owre warde
 This clerk schal haue his þralle þus .I. awarde
 And whan þis worþi knyht Virgineus
 Thoruhe þassent of þe Iuge Apius 204

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Most be force his dere douhter zeuen
 Vn-to þe Iuge in lichere to leuen
 He goþe him home *and* sett him in his haþ
 And lete anone his dere douhter caþ 208
 And wiþ a face dede as asshen colde
 Vpon hire hum[ble] face he gan be-holde
 Wiþ faders pite stikinge þoruhe his hert
 Al wolde he nouht from his purpos conuert 212
 Douhter *quod* he virginea be þi name
 There bien tuo weys eyþer oþer schame
 þat þou must soffer alas þat .I. was bore
 For neuer þou deseruest where fore 216
 To deyen wiþ a swerde or wiþ a knyf
 O der douhter ender of my lif
 Whiche .I. haue fosterd vp wiþ suche plesance
 þat þou ne weer oute my remembrance 220
 O douhter whiche þat ert my last woo
 And in lif my last ioy also
 O gemme of chastite in pacience
 Take þou þi dep for þis is my sentence 224
 For loue *and* nouht for hate þou must be dede
 My pitous honde most smyte of þin hede
 Alas þat euer Apius þe seyhe
 Thus haþe he falsly Iugged þe to day 228
 And tolde hire al þe cas as 3e be-fore
 Haue herd it nedep nouht to tel it no more
 Merce dere fadere *quod* þis maide
 And wiþe þat worde sche boþe hire armes leide 232
 Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do
 The teres barsten oute of hire yen tuo
 And seide goode fader schal .I. deye
 Is þere no grace is þere no remedie 236
 No certes dere douhter myne *quod* he
 Than 3eue me leue fader myn *quod* sche
 My dep to compleyne a litel space
 For *parde* Ieffa 3aue his douhter grace 240

For to compleine ar he hir slowhe alas
 And god it wote no þinge was hire trespas [leaf 172, back]
 Bot þat sche rann hir fader first to see
 To welcom him wiþ grete solempnite 244
 And wiþ þat worde sche fel in swoune anone
 And after whan hir swounynge was agone
 Sche riseþ vpe *and* to hire fader seide
 Blissed be god þat .I. schal deye a meide 248
 3if me my deþe ar þat .I. haue a schame
 Dope wiþ 3oure Childe 3oure wil a goddes name
 And wiþ þat word sche praieþ ful oft
 þat with his swerde he scholde smite hir softe 252
 And wiþ þat word in swoune doune sche felle
 Hir fader wiþ ful sorweful hert *and* felle
 Hire heued of smote *and* be toppe it hent
 And to þe Iuge he 3aue it to present 256
 As he satt in his dome in consistorie
 Whan þe Iuge it sauhe as seiþe þe storie
 He badde take him *and* honge him also fast
 Bot riht anone al þe peple in þrast 260
 To saue þe knyht for reuþe *and* for pyte
 ffor knowen was þe foles iniquite
 þe peple anone hadd susspecte in þis þinge
 Be maner of þis clerkes chalangeinge 264
 þat it was be þe assent of Apius
 That wist wele þat he was lycherous
 ffor whiche vn-to þis Apius þei gone
 And kesten him in prison riht a-none 268
 Whereas he slowhe him selfe *and* Claudius
 That seruant was vn-to þis Apius
 Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
 Bot virgineus of his grete Pite 272
 Praide for him þat he was exiled
 And elles certes he hadde be by-gilede
 The remenant were honged more *and* lesse
 That consented were to þis cursednesse 276

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Here maye men see how sinne haþe his merite
 Be war for no man wote howe god wil smyte
 In no degre ne in wyche maner wise
 þe werme of conscience wil arise 280
 Of wikked lif þouhe it so priue be
 þat no man woot of it bot god *and* he
 Wheþer he be lewde man or lerede
 He note howe sone. he maie bee aferde 284
 Therfore rede .I. 3owe þis counsel take [leaf 173]
 For-sakeþ sinne ar sinne 3oue for-sake

Explicit fabula Magistri Phisicorum

Incipit prologus questoris

[on leaf 173]

Owre Oste gan swere as he ware wode
 Harrowe *quod* he be Nayles *and* be blode 288
 This was a cussed þef a fals Iustice
 A schendful deþe as hert can deuise
 So fal vpon his body *and* his bones [*]
 þe deuel .I. be-ken him al att ones [*] 292
 Alas to dere bouht sche hir beute
 Wherefor .I. seie þat al men maie see
 þat ȝiftes of fortune or of Nature
 Beþe cause of deþe of mony a creature 296
 Hire beute was hir deþe .I. dare wele seine
 Alas how pitously as sche was sleine
 Bot here-of wil .I. nouht procede as nowe [spurious]
 Men haue ful often more harme þan prowe 300
 Bot trewly myne owen maister dere
 This is a pitous tale for to here
 Bot napeles pas ouer is no force
 .I. praie to god to saue þi gentil corps 304
 And þine vrinals *and* þi Iordanes
 þine ypocras *and* þine Galiounes
 And euery box ful of þine letuarie
 God blesse hem *and* oure lady seint Mary 308
 So mot .I. þe þou ert a propre man
 And ylike a prelate · be seinte Runyan
 Sayd .I. nouht wele can .I. nouȝt speke in terme
 Bot wele .I. wote þou doste myne herte to erme 312
 þat .I. almost haue cauht a cardiacle
 Be corpus bones bot ȝiue .I. haue triacle
 Or elles a drauht of moiste *and* corne ale
 Or bott .I. here a-none a meri tale 316

Myne hert is loste for pete of þis maide
 Thowe belamy Ioheñ Pardoner he saide
 Tel vs sum Merthes or Iapes riht anone
 It schal be do *quod* he be seinte Ninione 320
 Bot first *quod* he here at þis ale stake
 .I. wil boþe drinke *and* ette of a kake
 Bot riht anone þes gentiles begon to crie
 Nay lat him tel vs of no Rebaudie 324
 Tel vs sume Moral þinge þat we mowe lere [leaf 173, back]
 Some wytt *and* þan wiþ we gladly here
 .I. graun[t] y-wysse *quod* he. bot .I. most þenke
 Vppon. sum honest þinge whiles þat .I. drinke 328

Explicit Prologus questoris

Incipit fabula questoris.

LOrdynge^s *quod* he in cherches whan .I. preche
 .I. peyne me to haue an haunteine speche
 Hereynge oute as rounde as gope a beH
 For .I. kan be roote þat .I. teH 332
 My teme is alweie one *and* euer was
 Radix omnium malorum est/ cupiditas :
 fferst .I. pronounce wense þat .I. come
 An[d] þan my billes schewe .I. al *and* somme 336
 Oure liege lorde seal is my patent
 þat schewe .I. first my body to warent
 þat no man be so bolde preste ne clerke
 Me to destorble of cristes holy werke 340
 And after þat tel .I. forþe my tales
 Bulles of popes *and* of Cardinales
 Of Patriarkes *and* of Bischopes .I. schewe
 And in latine .I. speke wordes a fewe 344
 To sauern wiþ my *predicacione*
 And for to ster men to deuocione
 þan schewe .I. forþe my longe cristal stones
 Y-crammed ful of cloutes *and* of bones 348
 Relekes þei buen as ween þei euerychon
 Than haue .I. in laton a scholdere bone
 Whiche þat was an holy Iewes schepe
 Goodmen saie .I. takeþe of my wordes kepe 352
 If þat þis bone bue wasche in any welle
 Of cowe or calfe schepe or oxe swelle
 þat worme hape y-ete or y-stonge
 [Take watir of that welle and wasshe his tonge¹] 356

[¹ Harl. 7335, l^f 159
 (not in Addit. 25,718)]

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Touche he þis bone anone he schal be sounde
 And ȝit also forþermore of pokkes & scabbes & of euery sore.
 Schal euery schepe be hole þat of þis weH
 Drenkeþ a drawht of takeþ kepe what .I. teH 360
 Wil euery wyhte er þat þe koke him croweþe
 And doþe þinge þat him oweþe
 ffastyng drinke of þis welle a drauht
 And þilke holy Iewe oure helders ones tauht 364
 His bestes *and* his store schal multeplie
 And sires also it heleþ Ielousye [leaf 174]
 And þouhe a man be fal in Ielowsie rage
 Lat make wiþ þis water his potage 368
 And neuer schal he more his wif mistruste
 þouhe he þe soþe a defaute by hire wiste
 Al hadde sche taken prestes tueyne or þre
 Here is a Metaine eke ȝe maye see 372
 He þat his honde wil put in þat Metane
 He schaff haue multiplinge of his greine
 Whan he haþe sowen be it whete or otes
 So þat of pens oper of grotes 376
 And men *and* wemmen o þinge warn .I. ȝowe
 If any whight be in þis cherche now
 þat haþ done sinne horrible þat he
 Dare nouht fo[r] schame schriuen be 380
 Or any womman be sche ȝonge or olde
 þat haþ ymaad hir husbond cokwolde
 Suche folke schal haue no powere no *grace*
 To offer to my relikes in þis place 384
 And who so findeþ him oute of suche blame
 þei wil come vp *and* offer in goddes name
 And .I. assoile him be þe auctorite
 Suche as be bul was *graunted* me 388
 Be þis Gaude haue .I. wonne euery ȝere
 An .C. mark seþen .I. was *pardonere*
 .I. stonde like a clerke in mony a pulpitt
 And schewe þe lewde peple *and* doune þei sitt 392

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

.I. preche so as 3e haue herde be-fore
 And tel an hundreþ Iapes more
 Than peyne .I. me to strecche forþe my nekke
 And est and west uppon þe peple .I. bekke 396
 As doþe a doue sittinge vpon a berne
 Myne hondes *and* my tonge go so 3erne
 þat it is Ioye to see my besinesse
 Of avarise *and* suche oþer cursednesse 400
 Is as Mi preccheinge to make hem fre
 To 3eue here pens namely vnto me
 For myne entent is nouht bot for to wynne
 And no þinge for correction of sinne 404
 .I. reke neuer whan þat þei be buried
 þouhe þat here soules gone a blakberied
 For certes mony a predicaciōne
 Souneþ oft time of yuel entencione 408
 [Somme for plesance of folk^t and for flaterie [Addit. 25,718, on lf54]
 To ben auaunsed for ypocresye
 And somme for veynglory and somme for hate [leaf 54, back]
 ffor when I dar nought oother weys de-bate 412
 Thenne wolly styngge him with my tunge smert
 I preching and that he shal nought astert
 To ben defamed falsly if^t that he
 Hath trespassed to myn britheren other to me 416
 ffor though I telle nought his propre name
 Men shal wel knowe that hit^t is the same
 Bothe by seignes and oother circumstaunces
 Thus . rule I folk^t that doth vs displesances 420
 Thus spitte I myn venym vnder hewe
 Of holinesse to seme holy and trewe
 But shortly myn entent wol I deuyse
 I¹ preche of no thing^t but^t of Coueytise [1? MS *sir*]
 Ther-fore my teme is 3et and euer was
 Radix malorum est cupiditas
 Thus kan I preche ayayns that same vice] [Addit. MS *extract stops*]
 Suche þat .I. vse *and* þat is of auarice [leaf 174, back] 428

Bot þeihe .I. me self be gilte in þat sinne
 3it kanne .I. maake oper folke to wynne
 Fromme auarice *and* sore to repent
 Bot þat nes nouht myn principal entent 432
 .I. preche no þinge bot for Couetise
 Of þis matiere it ouzte ynowhe suffise
 þan tel .I. of ensamples many one
 Of Olde stories longe time agone 436
 For lewde peple louen tales olde
 Whiche þinges can þei wele reporte *and* holde
 What trowe 3e whiles þat .I. maie preche
 And wynne gold *and* siluer for .I. teche 440
 þat .I. wil leue in pouert wilfully
 Nay. nay .I. þouht it neuer treulye
 ffor .I. preche *and* begge in sundre landes
 .I. wil nouht do no labour wiþ myn handes 444
 An[d] make basketes *and* leue þere-bye
 Be-cause .I. wil nouht bigge ydelye
 .I. wil none of þe aposteles counterfete
 .I. wil haue mony chese *and* whete 448
 Al were it 3euen of þe porest page
 Eyþer of þe pourest wedowe in a vilage
 Al schold hir childerne sterue for famyne
 Nay .I. wil drinke þe lycoure of þe vine 452
 And haue a Ioly wenche in euerych toune
 Bot herkenef lordynges in conclusion
 3oure lykeinge is þat .I. schal tel a tale
 Nowe .I. haue dro[n]ke a draughte of Corne ale 456
 Be god .I. hope .I. schal tel 3owe a þinge
 þat schal be reson biene at 3oure lykeinge
 ffor þouhe my self be a ful vicious man
 A more.-il tale 3it .I. 3owe telle can 460
 Whiche .I. am wont to preche for to wynne
 Now holde 3oure pes my tale .I. wil beginne.

[no break in the MS.]

[¹ *Addit.* 25,718 reads "And suche oother diuers mischaunces", *leaf* 55]

IN flaundres whilom was a compaignie
 Of 3onge folke þat hawten folye 464
 As Riott. Hasard. stewes. *and* tauerns
 [¹ Where as with harpees lutes and gyternes] [*Harl.* 7335,
lf 161, *bk*]
 þei daunce *and* pleie *and* dise boþe daie *and* nyht
 And eten *and* drenke al-so ouer al here myht 468
I Thorwhe whiche þei done þe deuel sacrificise
 Wip-inne þe deueles temple in cursed wyse
 The superfluys abhomynable [*leaf* 175]
 Here oþes bene so grete *and* dampnable 472
 þat it is grisely for to here hem swere
 Oure blissed lordes body þei to-tere
 Hem þouht. Iewes rent him nouht ynowhe
 And yche of hem att oþer sinnes lowhe 476
 And riht anone þan came tomblesters
 ffetis *and* smal *and* 3onge fruytsters
 Singers wip harpes baudes waferes
 Such bien þe deuel officers 480
 To kendel *and* blowe þe fire of lychery
 þat is annexed to glotonye
 þe holy writte take .I. to wittenesse
 þat lycherie is in wyne *and* dronkennesse 484
 Lo howe þat dronken lothe vnkindelye
 Lay be his douhtres tuo vnweteynglye
 So dronke he was he nest what he wrouht
 And þerfore sore repent him ouhte [*spurious*] 487b
 Herodes who so wil þe story seche 488
 þere maie 3e leren *and* be ensample teche [*spurious*] 488b

Whan he of wine was replete att his feste 489
 Riht att his owen table ȝaf his heste
 To slene þe Baptiste Iohn ful gilteles
 Senec seiþe eke good wordes douteles 492
 He seiþe he kan no difference finde
 Be-tuex a man þat is oute of his mynde
 And a man þat is drongelewe
 Bot wodenes is falne in a schrewe 496
 Perseuereþ longer þan doþ dronkennesse
 O glotony ful of cursednesse
 O cause firste of oure confusione
 O originale of owre dampnacione 500
 To criste hadde bouht owte wip his blode aȝeine
 Lo howe dere *and* schortly was to seine
 A-boute was þe cursed velanye
 Corrupte was al þis werld þoruhe glotonye 504
 Adam oure fadere *and* his wif also
 Fro paradise to labour *and* to woo
 Were dreue for þat vice it is no drede
 For whiles þat adam fasted as .I. rede 508
 He was in paradise & whan þat hee
 Ete of þe fruyte defended on a tree
 Anone he was out cast to woo *and* pyne [leaf 175, back]
 O glotonye on þe wele ouht vs to pleine 512
 O wist a man howe many maladies
 Foloweþ of excesse *and* of glotonies
 He schold be þe more mesurable
 Of his Diet sittinge att þe table 516
 Alas þe schort prote þe tender mouþe
 Makeþ þat est *and* west Norþe *and* souþe
 In erþe in eyre in water men to swynke
 To gette a gloton Mete *and* drinkge 520
 Of þis matiere o paule wele cans þou entrete
 Metee vn-to wome *and* wombe eke vn-to mete
 Schal god descriuen boþe as poule seiþe
 Alas a foule þinge it is be my feiþe 524

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

To seie þis worde *and* fouler is þe dede
 When men so drenken of þe white *and* of þe rede
 þat of his þrote he maade his priuete
 þoruhe þilke cursed superfluyte 528
 þe Appostell wepeinge seiþe ful pitously
 þere walken mony of whiche ȝoue tolde haue .I.
 .I. saye it nowe wepeinge wiþ pitous voice
 There bien enmyes of cristes croice 532
 Of whiche þe ende is deþe þe wombe is hire god
 O wombe o holy o stinkinge cod
 Fulfilled of donge *and* of corrupcione
 Att eyþe[r] ende of þe foule is þe sounne 536
 Howe grete cost *and* laboure is to finde
 þes cokes howe þaie stame *and* striue *and* grinde
 And turne substance in-to accident
 To fulfil al þi lykorous talent 540
 Oute of þe harde bones knoke þeie
 þe mery for þei cast nouht aweie
 þat maie go þoruh þe golet soft *and* swote
 Of spicere of leues barke *and* rote 544
 Schal be his sauce be maade be delite
 To maak him ȝitt a newere appetite
 Bot certes he þat haunteþ suche delices
 Is dede whiles þat he leueþ in þe vices 548
 A lycherous þinge is wyne *and* dronkennesse
 Is ful of stryueynge *and* of wrechednesse
 O dronken man disfigured is þi face.
 Foul is þi breþ. foule ert þou to embrace 552
 And þoruhe þi drongen nose semeþe þi sounne [leaf 176]
 As þouhe þou ay said Samson samsounne
 And ȝit goode wotte Samson dranke neuer wyne
 þou falest as a dronken swyne 556
 þi tonge is loste *and* al þine honest cures
 For dronkenes is verreie sepultures
 Of mannes witte *and* his discrecion
 In whome þat drinke hap dominacion 560

He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
 Now kepe ȝowe fro þe white *and* fro þe reede
 Namely fro þe white wyne of lepe
 þat is to sel in fische strete or in chep 564
 þis wyne of Spayne crepeþ Sotelly
 In oþer wynes groweinge fast by
 Of whiche þere riseþ suche fumosite
 þat whan a man haþ dronke drauhtes þre 568
 And wenep þat he be att home in chepe
 He is in spayne riht atte þe toune of lepe
 Nouht att þe Rochel ne att Bordeaux toune
 And þan wille þei seyn Sampsoñe Sampson 572
 Bot herken lordeynges o worde .I. ȝow preie
 þat al þe souereigne attes dar .I. seie
 Of victories in þe olde testament
 þat þoruhe verrey god þat is omnipotent 576
 Weere done in abstinence *and* in preiere
 Loke þe bible *and* þere ȝe maie it leere.
 Loke Atthela þe grete conqueroure
 Deyed in his slepe wiþ schame *and* dishonoure 580
 Bledeynge aye att is nose in dronkenesse
 A Capeteigne schold leue in soburnesse
 And ouer al þis a-vise ȝow riht wele
 What was comand vn-to Lamuele 584
 Nouht Samuel bot Lamuel saie .I.
 Redeþe þe bible *and* findeþ it expresly
 Of wyne ȝifinge to hem þat han Iustice
 No mor of þis for it mai wele suffice 588
A now þat .I. haue spoke of glotony
 Nowe wil .I. defend ȝowe hasardye
 Hasard is verreye moder of lesinges
 And of deceyte Cursed forswereinges 592
 Blaspheme of criste *and* mansleinges also
 Of bataile oft time and of oþer mo
 It is repreue *and* contrarie to honoure [leaf 176, back]
 ffor to be holde a commune hasardoure 596

And euer þe hihere he his of state
 þe more yhalden is he dissolate
 If þat a prince vse hasardie
 In al gouernance *and* al policie 600
 He is as be commune opinioñ
 .I.-halde þe lasse in reputacioñ
 [Stilbon that was Ihalde a wis Embassetour
 Was sent into Corynthe with ful gret honour] [Addit. 25,718,
 ffro Calidonye to maken hem alleaunce leaf 57, back]
 And whan he cam him happed þis chaunce
 That al þe grettest þat were of þis lande
 Pleyng att þe Hasard he hem fand 608
 For whiche as sone as þat miht be
 He stale him home azeine to his contre
 And seide þere .I. wold nouht lese my name
 .I. wil nouht take on me so grete defame 612
 3owe for to alleye to none hasardoures
 Sendep opere wise embassadoures
 For be my troupe me were leuer deye
 þan .I. to 3owe hasadoures scholde alleye 616
 For 3e þat bien so glorious in honoures
 Schaft nouzt alleye 3owe wiþ asardoures
 As be my wiþ ne as be my trete
 This wise philosophre þus seide to me 620
 Looke þou vse no pleie of dees in þin house
 Looke eke þat þe kinge demetrius
 Sent him a paire of dees of golde in scoren
 For he hadd vsed hasardry þer be-forne 624
 For whiche he held his glorie *and* renoune
 And no valewe of reputacione
 Lordes myhten finde opere manere pleie
 Honest ynouhe to driue þe daie a-weie 628
Now wole .I. speke of othes fals *and* grete
 A worde or tuo as opere bookes trete
 Grete swereynge is a þinge abhominable
 And fals swereinge is more repreueable 632

The hihe god for-bad swereinge att al
 Wittenesse of Mathewe bot in special
 Of swereinge seiþe holy Ieromye
 Thowe shalt swere soþe þine oþes *and* nouht lye 636
 And swere in dome *and* eke in rihtwisnesse
 Bot Idel swereinge is a cursedenesse
 Be-holde *and* see þat in þe first table [leaf 177]
 Of hihe goddes hestes honorable 640
 How þat þe secunde hest of him is þis
 Take nouht my name in Idelnesse amys
 Lo raþer he for-bedes suche suereinge
 Or Omyside or any oþer Cursed þinge 644
 .I. seie as be order þus it standeþ
 [This knoweth ye that his hestes vnderstandeth] [Addit. 25,718,
 leaf 58]
 How þat þe secunde hest of god is þat
 And forþermore .I. wil þe tel al plat 648
 þat vengeance schal nouht parte fro his hous
 þat of his oþes is so outrageous
 Be goddes precious hert *and* his nayles
 And be his blode þat is in hayles 652
 Seuen is myn chaunce *and* þine is fyue *and* þre
 Be goddes armes if þou fals-ly pleie me
 This dagger schal þoruhe þine hert go
 This fruyte commeþ of þe becched bones tuo 656
 Forswereynge . Ire . falsenes . Omycide
 Now for þe loue of criste þat for vs deide
 Leueþ ȝoure oþes boþe grete *and* smale
 And wiþe good entent herkenep my tale 660
 Thes ryetoures þre of whiche .I. telle
 Longe ar prime ronge any belle
 Were sett hem in a tauerne to drinke
 And as þei satt þei herde a belle klynke 664
 Be-forne a cors was cariede to his graue
 þan one of hem gan cal vnto his knaue
 Go bette *quod* he *and* axe redelye
 What corps it is þat passeþ fast bye 668

And loke þat þoue reporte his name wele
 Sir *quod* þis boye it nedep neuer a dele
 It was me tolde ar 3e cam here tuo owres
 He was *parde* an olde felawe of 3oures 672
 Al sodenly was he sleine to nyht
 For-dronke as he satt vp his benche vpriht
 Ther cam a priue þefe þat men clepen deþe
 That in his contre al þe peple sleþe 676
 And wiþ his spere he smot his hert a tuo
 And went is waie wiþ-uten wordes mo
 And Maister ar 3e com in his presence 680
 He haþe a þousande sleine þis pestelence 679
 Me þinkeþ it were necessarie
 For to bue war of suche an aduersarie [leaf 177, back]
 Beþ rede for to mete him euermore
 Thus tauht me my dame .I. seie no more 684
 Be seinte Marie seyde þis tauernere
 This childe seiþ soþe for he haþ sleine to 3ere
 Hennes ouere a Mile wiþ-inne a gret village
 Boþe man *and* womman childe *and* page 688
 I trowe his habitacione be þere
 To been avisede grete wisdome it weere
 Ere þat he dide a man dishonoure
 3e goddes armes *quod* þis Rietoure 692
 Is it suche *perile* wiþ him for to mete
 .I. schal him seeke be waie *and* eke be strete
 .I. make . avowe be goddes deyne bones
 Herkenep felawes we þre been al ones 696
 Lat iche of vs holde vp his honde to opere
 And iche of vs be-comme opers broþere
 And we wil sle þis false traitur deþe
 He schal be sleyne he þat so mony sleþe 700
 Be goddes dignite ar it be nihte
 To-geder haue þes þre her hertes hihte
 To leue *and* deie ilke of hem wiþ opere
 As þouhe he ware his owen sworne broþer 704

And vpe þei stert al dronken in þis rage
 And forþe þei gone to-warde þat vilage
 Of whiche þe tauernere haþ spoken be-forne
 And mony a grisely oþe þen haue þei sworne 708
 And cristes blissed bodie þei to-rent
 Deþ schal be dede if þat we maie him hent
 Whan þei haue gone nouht fully a myle
 Riht as þe[i] wolde haue troden ouere a style 712
 An olde *and* a pouer man wiþ hem he mette
 This olde man ful mekely hem grette
 And seide þus nowe lordes god 3owe see
 þe proudeste of þes ryetoures þre 716
 Anseward a3eine what carle wiþ hard grace
 Whi art þou al for-wrapped saue þi face
 Whi leuest þou so longe in so grete age
 This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
 And seid þus: for .I. can nou3t finde
 A man þouhe þat .I. walked vnto ynde
 Neyþer in Cite ne in village.
 That wil chaunge his 3ouþe for myne age [leaf 178] 724
 And þerfore most .I. haue my age stille
 As longe time as it is goddes wille
 Ne deþe alas ne wil nouht haue my lyue
 þus walke .I. lyke a risteles chaitif 728
 And on þe grounde whyche is my moders gate
 .I. knok wiþ my staf erly *and* late
 And seye leue moder lete me inne
 Lo howe .I. wane boþe flesche blode *and* scynne 732
 Alas when schol my lones bien att rest
 Moder wiþ 3owe wold .I. chaunge my chest
 Thatt in my chambre longe time haþ be
 3e for an here cloute to wrappe me 736
 Bot 3ut to me sche wil nou3t do þat grace
 For whiche ful pale *and* welked is my face
 Bot sires to 3owe it is no curtesie
 To speken vnto an hold man vilanye 740

Bot he trespas in worde eyþer in dede
 In holy write 3e maie 3oure self wele rede
 A3eines an old man hore vpon his hede
 3e scholden arise wher-for .I. 3if 3owe rede 744
 Ne doþe nouht to an olde man none harme nowe
 Ne more þan 3e wolde men dide to 3ow
 In age if þat. 3e so longe abide
 And god be wiþe 3owe wheþer 3e go or ride 748
 .I. mote go þeder þer as .I. haue to go
 Nay olde cherle be god þou schalt nouht so
 Saide þis oþere hasardour anone
 Thou partes nouht so lyhtly be seint Iohñ 752
 Thou spakkest riht nowe of pilke traitour deþe
 That in þis Countre al oure frendes sleþe
 Haue here my trouþe as þou ert his aspye
 Tel where he his or þou schalt abyge 756
 Be god *and* be þe holi sacrament
 For soþely þou ert on of his assent
 To slene vs 3onge folke þou fals þef
 Nowe sire if þat it be to 3owe so lef 760
 To finde deþe torne vp þis croked weie
 For in þat. groue .I. laft him be my feye
 Vnder a tre *and* þere he wil abide
 Ne for 3oure boste he wil him no þinge hide 764
 See 3e þat ooke riht þere 3e schulne him finde
 God saue 3owe þat bouht 3eine mankinde [leaf 178, back]
 And 3owe amend þus seide þis olde manne
 And euery of þes ryetours ranne 768
 Til þei came to þe tree *and* þere þei fonde
 Of flerens fyne of gold y-koyned rounde
 Wele nyhe a .vij. buschels as hem þouht
 No longere þan after deþe þei souht 772
 Bot iche of hem was so gladde of þe siht
 For þat þe floreyne so faire bien *and* briht
 þat doune þei sett hem be þe precious horde
 The werst of hem þo spak þe first worde 776

Breperne *quod* he takeþ kepe whatt .I. seie
 My witte is grete þouhe þat .I. bourde *and* pleie
 This tresor haþe fortun to vs 3euen
 In merþe *and* Iolite oure lif to leuen 780
 And lihtly as it *commeþ* so wil we spende
 Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
 To daie þat we scholde haue so faire a grace
 Bot myht þis golde be caried fro þis place 784
 Home to my hous oþer elles vnto 3oures
 þan myht we seie þat it were al oures
 þan were we in hihe felicite
 Bott trewly be daie it maie nouht be 788
 Men wold seie þat we were þeues stronge
 And for owre owen tresoure done vs honge
 This tresore most .ykaride be by nyht
 As wisely *and* as slely as it miht 792
 Where-for .I. rede lette loke amonge vs al
 Be drawe *and* latte see where þe cutt wiþ fal
 And he þat haþe þe cutte wiþ hert bliþe
 Schal renne to þe toune *and* þat ful swyþe 796
 To bringe vs brede *and* wyne ful priuely
 And tuo of vs schal kepe ful subtelly
 þis tresoure wele *and* if he wil nouht tarien
 Whanne þat it is nyht we wollen þis tresor karien 800
 Be one assent where as vs lust beste
 An kuttes one of hem brouht in his fiste
 And badde hem drawe *and* loke on whome it wolde faþ
 And it feþ on þe 3ongest of hem aþ 804
 And forþe towarde þe toune he went anone
 And also sone as he was gone
 The tone of hem spake þus vnto þe toþere
 Thou wost wele þat þou ert myn owen sworne broþere [ff 179]
 Thin profite wil .I. tel þe anone 809
 Thou woste wele þat oure felawe is gone
 And here is golde *and* þat ful grete plente
 þat it schal departed be amonges vs þre 812

Bot napeles if .I. can schape it so
 þat it departed weere a-monge vs tuo
 Hadd .I. nouȝt done a frendes torne to þe
 That opere answerde .I. note howe þat myht be 816
 .I. wote þat þe golde is owre tuo
 What schol we seie what schold we do
 Schaft it be counseile seide þe first schrewe
 And .I. schal tel in wordes fewe 820
 That we schal done *and* bringe it wele aboute
 .I. grant *quod* þat opere oute of doute
 þat be my treuþe .I. wiþ þe nouht be-wreye
 Now *quod* þe first þou woste wele we be tueye 824
 And tueyne of vs schal stronger bien þan one
 Looke whan he is sett *and* þat anone
 Arise as þou woldest wiþ him pleye
 And .I. schal renne him þoruhe þe sides tueye 828
 Whiles þat þou stroglest wiþ him in game
 And wiþ þi dagger loke þou do þe same
 And þanne schal al þis golde departed be
 My dere frende be-tuex me *and* þe 832
 Than maie we boþe oure lustes fulfille
 And pleie att dees riht att oure owen wiþ
 And þus accorded bien þe schrewes tueye
 To sle þe þredde as ȝe herd me seie 836
 þis ȝongest whiche þat went to þe toune
 Ful oft in hert he rollep vpe *and* doune
 þe bewte of þes floreines newe *and* briht
 O lorde *quod* he if so were þat .I. myht 840
 Al þis tresore winne to my self alone
 þere is no man þat leueþ vnder þe throne
 Of god þat schold leue as mery as .I.
 And att þe last þe fende oure enemye 844
 Put in his þouht þat he scholde poysoñ bye
 With whiche he miht sleyne his felawes tueye
 For whi þe fend fonde him in suche leueynge
 That hadde leue him to sorwe bringe 848

For þis was vtterly his entent
 To slene hem boþe *and* neuer to repent [leaf 179, back]
 And forþe he goþe No longer wold he tarye
 In-to þe toune vn-to a potecarie 852
 And preide him þat he wold him seþ
 sum poyson þat he myht his rattes qweþ
 And eke þere was a polkat in his hawe
 þat as he seide his capons hadd y-slawe 856
 And seide he wold wreken him if he myht
 Of vermyn þat destroyed him be nyht
 The potecary anseward þou schalt haue
 A þinge þat als god my soule saue 860
 In al þis werlde þer nys no creature
 þat eten or drunke hap of þis confecture
 Not bot þe mountance of a corne of whete
 þat he ne schal anone his lif for-lete 864
 3e sterue he schal *and* þat in lesse while
 þan þou wolte gone bot a pace not bot a myle
 This poyson is so stronge *and* so violent
 This cursed man hap in his hande yhente 868
 þis poysen in a box *and* seþen he ranne
 In-to þe next strete vnto a man
 And borwed him large botels þre
And in þe tueyne þis poyson poured he 872
 þe þredde he keped clen for his drinke
 For al þe nyht he schop him to swynke
 In cariynge of þe golde out [of] þat place
 And whan þis ryetoure wiþ sory grace 876
 Hadde filled wiþ him his grete boteles þre
 To his felawes azeine repaireþ he
 What nedeþ it to *sermon* þer-of more
 For riht as þei had kast his deþe to-fore 880
 Riht so þei haue him sleyne *and* þat anone
 And whan þat þis was done þan spak þe tone
 Nowe lat vs drinke *and* sitte *and* make vs merye
 And afterward we wollen his body berye 884

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

And efteward it happed him *percas*
 To take þe botel þer-in þe poyson was
 And drange *and* 3aue his felawe drinke also
 For whiche anone þei storuen boþe tuo 888
 Bott certes .I. suppose þat Aucyenne
 Wrote neuer in no canon ne in no fenne
 No wonder sorwes of enpoysonyng.
 Thus hadde þes wriches tuo here endeinge [leaf 180] 892
 Thus ended buen þes homicides tuo.
 And eke þe false empoysonere also
 O cursed sinne ful of cursednesse
 O traitoures homicideres o wikkednesse 896
 O. glotony. o luxurye o hasardye
 þou blasphemer of crist wiþ velanye
 And oþes grete of vsage *and* of pride
 Alas mankinde howe may it betide 900
 Thereto þine Creatour whiche þat þe wrouht
 And wiþ his precious blode þe bouhte
 Thowe ert so fals *and* so vnkinde alas
 Nowe good men god for-3eue 3owe 3oure trespas 904
 And war 3owe fro þe sinne of Auarice
 Myne holy pardon may 3ow al warissche
 So þat 3e ofer nobles oþer sterlinges
 Oþere elles siluer spones broches or ringes 908
 Boweþ 3owre heued vnder þis holy bulles
 Commeþ vpe 3e wives *and* offer 3oure wolles
 3oure name .I. entre here in my rolle anone
 In-to þe blisse of heuen schole 3e gone 912
 .I. 3owe assoile be myne hihe pouere
 3e þat wollen offere as clene and eke as clere
 As 3e weer borne *and* sires lo þus .I. preche
 And ihesu crist þat is oure sowles leche 916
 So graunt 3owe his pardon to receyve
 For þat is best .I. wil 3owe nouht deceyve
 Bot sires o worde for-gat .I. in my tale
 .I. haue Reliques *and* pardon in my male 920

As faire as any man of yngelonde
 Whiche were me yzeue be þe popes honde
 If any of 3ow wil of deuocione
 Offerne *and* haue myne absolucione 924
 Commeþ for anone *and* kneleþ adowne here
 And 3e schal haue my pardon þat is dere
 Or elles takeþ pardon as 3e wende
 AH newe *and* frische att euery tounes ende 928
 So þat 3e offren alwei newe *and* newe
 Nobles *and* pens whiche þat bien good *and* trewe
 It is an honour to eueryche þat is here
 þat 3e maye haue a suffisaunt pardonere 932
 To assoile 3ow in contre as .I. ride
 For adventures whiche þat mai be-tide
 For paraduventure þere maie fal on or tuo [leaf 180, back]
 Doune of his hors *and* breke his nekke a two 936
 Looke whiche a surte it is to 3owe al
 þat .I. am in 3oure felischipe yfal
 þat maie assoile 3owe boþe more *and* lasse
 Whan þat þe soule fro þe body passe 940
 .I. rede þat oure oste schal beginne
 For he is most envolupte in sinne
 Commeþ forþe sire oste *and* offer first anone
 And þou schalt kisse re relikes euerychone 944
 3e for a grote vnbokel anone þi purce
 Nay nay. haue .I. þan quod he cristes curce
 Lat be quod he it schal not be so þeiche
 þou woldests make me kisse þine olde breche 948
 And swere it were a relike of a seint
 þouhe it were wiþ þi foundement depeint
 Bot be cros þat seint Elyne fonde
 .I. wold .I. had þi coylons in myne honde 952
 In stede of relikes oper of seyntuarie
 Let cutt hem of .I. wil þe helpe hem carie
 Thei schoþ be schryned in an hogges torde
 This pardoner answerd nouht a worde 956

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

So wroþe he was he nold no worde seie
 Nowe *quod* oure oste .I. wil no longer pleie
 Wiþ þe no wiþ none oþer angre mañ
 Bott riht anone þe worþi knyht be-gan) 960
 Whan þat he sawhe þat al þe peple louhe
 No more of þis for it is riht y-nouhe
 Sire pardonere be meri *and* glad of chere
 And 3e sire oste þat bene to me so dere 964
 I pray 3owe þat 3e kisse þe pardonere
 And pardonere .I. praie þe þat þou drau þe nere
 And as we dide now late vs lauhe *and* pleie
 Anone þei kisse *and* reden forþe þeire weye 968

Explicit fabula questoris :

Incipit prologus [on leaf 180, back]

BOt þan spak oure Oste vnto Maister schipmañ
Maister *quod* he to vs summe tale tel 3e cañ
Where-withe 3e myht glad al þis company
If it were 3oure pleseinge .I. wote wele sekurlye 4
Sertes *quod* þis Schipman a tale .I. can teH
And þe[r]-fore herkenep hyderward how þat .I. wil speH

Explicit prologus.

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

Incipit fabula Naute

A Marchant whilom dwelled att sein Denys [leaf 181]
That riche was for whiche men helde him wys.
A wif he hadde of excellent beaute
And compinable *and* reuerent was sche
Whiche is a þinge þat causeþ more dispence
Then worþe is al þe chier *and* reuerence. 1196
That men haue done att festes or at daunces
Suche Salutations *and* countenaunces
Passeþ as doþe þe schadowe on a wall
Bot woo is him þat paie most for all 1200
The Cely husbonde algates he must paye
He moste vs cloþe *and* vs araie
Al for his owen wo[r]schip richelye
In whiche araie we dauncen Iolylye 1204
And if þat he nouht maie *paraduenture*
Or elles luste no suche to endure
Bot þenkeþ it is waste *and* ylost
þat mot anopere payen for owre coste 1208
Or leue vs golde *and* þat is *parilous*
This noble marchant helde a noble hous
ffor whiche he had al daye grete repaire
ffor his largenesse *and* for his wif was faire 1212
That wonder is? bot herkenep to my tale
Amonges al his gestes grete *and* smale
Ther was a monke a faire man *and* a bolde
.I. trowe. a þerte wynter he was of olde 1216
That euere in one was draweinge to þe place
This 3onge monke þat was so faire of face

Aqweynted was so wiþ þis goodman
 Seþen þatt her first knowleche began 1220
 That in his hous as famylier was he
 As it is possible any frende to be
 And for als muchel as þe good manne .
 And eke þis monke of whiche þat .I. be-ganne . 1224
 Were boþe tuo borne in o vilage
 þe monke him clayme as for cosinage
 And he aȝeine he seiþ nouht ones naye
 Bot was as glad þere-of as foule of daye 1228
 ffor to his herte it was a grete plesaunce
 Thus bene þei knytt wiþ eterne alliaunce
 And ilke of hem gan oþer to assure
 Of broþerhed whiles þat þeire lyue maie endure . 1232
 ffire was dan Iohn *and* namely of dispense [leaf 181, back]
 As in þat hous *and* ful of diligence
 To do plasance *and* also grete Costage
 He nouht forȝate to ȝeue þe lest page 1236
 In al þat hous bot after here degre
 He ȝaf þe lorde *and* seþen al þe meyne
 Whan þat he cam sum maner honest þinge
 ffor whiche þei were al gladd of his comynge 1240
 As foule is feine whan sonne vpriseþ
 No more of þis as now for it suffiseþ
 Bot so be-fel þis marchant vpon a daie
 Schope him to make rede his araie 1244
 Towarde þe toune of Brugges for to fare
 To byen þere a porcion of ware
 ffor whiche he haþe to parische sent anone
 A messagier *and* preide haþe dan Iohn 1248
 Thas he scholde come to seinte Denys *and* pleye
 Wiþ him *and* wiþ his wif a dai or tweye
 Are he to brugges wente in al wise
 þis noble Monke of whiche .I. ȝowe deuise 1252
 Haþ of his Abbot as him lust lycenc
 Be-cause he was a man of hihe prudence

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And eke an Oficere oute for to ride
 To se here graunges *and* her bernys wide 1256
 And vnto Seint Denys he comeþ anone
 Who was so welcom as my lorde dan Iohn
 Oure dere Cosyn ful of Curtasye
 With him brouht a Iubbe of Maluese 1260
 And eke anoþer ful of goode vernage
 And volatile as aie was his vsage
 And þus .I. lete hem ete *and* dringe *and* pleie
 þis marchant *and* his monke a daie or tweie 1264
 The þred daie þis Marchant vp he riseþ
 And on his nedes sadly him a-viseþ
 And vp in-to his counte hous goþe he
 To reken wiþ him-self wel maie be 1268
 Of þilke ȝere howe þat wiþ him stode
 And howe þat he despended had his goode
 And if þat he encresed were or none
 His bokes *and* his bagges many one 1272
 He leyþe be-for him on his counteingborde
 fful riche was his tresore *and* his horde
 ffor whiche ful fast his counterhous dore he schette [leaf 182]
 And eke he nolde no man schold him lette 1276
 Of his accomptes for þe mene time
 And þus he sitte til it was passed prime
 Dan Iohn was resen in þe morne also
 And in gardyn wakkeþ to *and* fro 1280
 And haþe his þinges seide deuoutly
 This good wif cam walkinge priuely
 In-to þe Gardeine þer he walkeþ soft
 And him Salueþ as sche haþ done oft 1284
 A maiden childe cam in hire compaignie
 Whiche att hir lust maie gouerne *and* gye
 ffor ȝit vnder þe ȝerde was þe maide
 O dere Cosyn myne dan Iohn sche saide 1288
 What eyleyþe ȝowe so rape to rise
 Nece quod he hit ouht ynouhe suffise

.V. houres to slepe on a nyht
 Bot it were for an olde palled knyht 1292
 As ben þes wedded men þat ly *and* dare
 As in a forme sitt alweie an hare
 Were al for-strauht wiþ houndes grete *and* smale
 Bot dere nece whi be ȝe so pale 1296
 .I. trowe certes þat oure good man
 Hape ȝowe labourde seþen þe niht be-gan
 That ȝowe were nede to resten hastelye
 And wiþ þat worde he louhe ful merelye 1300
 And of owen þouht he wex rede
 þis faire wif gan to sake hire hede
 And seide þus? ȝe god wote al *quod* sche
 Nay cosyne myne it stant nouht so wiþ me 1304
 ffor be þat god þat ȝaf me soule *and* life
 In al þe reme of fraunce is þere no wif
 þat lesse lust hape to þat sori pleie
 ffor .I. maie singe alace *and* weilewaie 1308
 þat .I. was borne bot to no whight *quod* sche
 Dare .I. nouht teġ howe it stant wiþ me
 Wherefore .I. þenke oute of þis londe to wende
 Or elles of my-selfe to make an ende 1312
 So fol am .I. of drede *and* of care
 This monke be-gan vpon þis wif to stare
 And seide alace my nece god for-bede
 That ȝe for any sorwe or for any drede 1316
 ffor-do ȝowre self. bot telleþ forþe ȝoure greffe [leaf 182, back]
 Paraduenture .I. maie in ȝoure meschieffe
 Counsel or helpe *and* þer-fore telleþ me
 Aġ ȝowre annoyȝe for it schaff be secre 1320
 ffor oñ my portos .I. make an oothe
 þatt neuer in my lif for leue ne lothe
 Ne schal .I. of no counsel ȝowe be-wreye
 The same aȝeine to ȝowe .I. seye 1324
 Be god *and* be þis portos .I. swere
 þouhe men wolde me al to peces tere

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. *Lansdowne MS.*

Ne schal .I. neuere for to go in-to heft
 Be-wreye a worde of þinge þat me tell 1328
 Not for no Cosinage ne alliance
 Bot verreyly for loue *and* affiance
 Thus bue þe sworne *and* here vpon kist
 And ekke of hem tolde opere what hem lust 1332
 Cosine *quod* sche if .I. had a space
 As .I. haue none *and* namely in þis place
 þan wolde .I. tel a legent of my lyue
 What I haue sufferd seþen .I. was a wive 1336
 Wipe myne husbande alþeihe he be ȝoure cosine
 Nay *quod* þis monke be god *and* be seint Martine
 He nys no more cosine vn-to me
 Than is þe leue þat hangeþ on þis tre 1340
 .I. clepe him so be seinte denise in fraunce
 To haue þe mor cause of acqueyntance
 Of ȝowe whiche .I. haue loued specialye
 Abouen al wemmen sekurlye 1344
 This swere .I. nowe on my professioun
 Telleþ ȝoure greue lest þat he come a-doun
 And hasteþ ȝowe *and* go ȝoure weie anone
 My dere loue *quod* sche o Doun Iohn 1348
 fful leue me were þis counsel to hide
 Bot out it mot it maie longer abide
 Myne husband is to me þe werst man
 þat euer was seþen þe werlde began 1352
 Bot seþen .I. am a wif it sitte nouht me
 To telle no wyght of oure priuete
 Neyþer a bedde ne in none oper place
 God schelde .I. scholde tel it for his grace 1356
 A wif ne schal nouȝt seine of hire husbande
 Bot all honoure as .I. kan vnder-stonde .
 Saue vn-to ȝowe þus muche tel .I. schall [leaf 183]
 As helpe me god he ne is nouht worþe att all 1360
 In no degre þe value of a flie
 Bot ȝit me greueþ most his Nygardrye

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And wele 3e wote þat wemmen naturellye
 Desiren þinges seven as wel as .I. 1364
 þey wolden þat husbondes scholden be
 Hardy, *and* wyse. riche. *and* þer-to fre
 And buxum to his wif *and* fresche a bedde
 Bot be þat ilke lorde þat for vs bledde 1368
 ffor his honour miself to araie
 A sonday next .I. must paye
 And hundreþ frankes or elles .I. am lorne
 3it were me leuer þat .I. were vnborne 1372
 The me were done a sclander or velanye
 And if myn husbonde eke myht a-spye
 .I. were bot lost *and* þerefore .I. 3owe preye
 Lene me þis somme *and* elles mot .I. deye 1376
 Dan Iohn .I. seie lene me þis hundreþ frankes
 Parde .I. wil nouht fail þe my þonkes
 If þat 3ow lust to do þat .I. 3owe preye
 ffor att a certeyne daye .I. wil 3owe peye 1380
 And do to 3owe what plesance *and* seruise
 þat .I. maie do riht as 3owe lost deuise
 And bot .I. do god take on me vengeaunce
 As foule as hadde Genyloñ of fraunce 1384
 This gentil monke ansewerd in þis manere
 Nowe trewly myne owen ladi dere
 .I. haue quod he on 3owe so grete a rowþe
 þat .I. 3owe swere *and* pliht 3owe my trouþe 1388
 þat whan 3oure husbond is to flaundres fare
 .I. wil deliuer 3owe owet of þis werldes care
 ffor .I. wil bringen 3owe an hundreþ frankes
 And wiþ þat he cauht hire be þe schankes 1392
 And here enbraced harde *and* kissed ofte
 Goþe nowe 3oure weie quod he al stil *and* soft
 And latt us deyne as sone as euer we maie
 ffor be my chilinder it is prime of þe daie 1396
 Goþe nowe *and* be as trewe as .I. schal be
 Nowe elles god for-bede sir quod sche

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And forþe sche goþe as gelous as a pye
 And badde þe cokes þat þei scholde hem hihe 1400
 So þat men myht dyne *and* þat anone [leaf 183, back]
 Vp to hir husbond is þis wif gone
 And knokkeþ att his Counter boldely
 Que la *quod* he peter it am .I. 1404
 Quod sche whatte howe longe wil 3e fast
 Howe longe time wil 3e reken *and* kast
 3oure sommes 3oure bokes *and* 3oure þinges
 The deuel haue part on al suche rekenynges 1408
 3e haue y-nowhe *parde* of goddes sonde
 Comme doune to daie *and* latte 3oure bagge stonde
 Ne be 3e nouht aschamed þa[t] dan Iohn
 Schal fastinge al þis daye Elenge gone 1412
 What latt vs here Masse go we dyne
 Wif *quod* þis man litel canstowe deuyne
 The Corious besines þat we haue
 ffor of vs chapmen so god me saue 1416
 And be þat lorde þat called is seinte Ive
 Scarsely amonges tuelue tweyne schollen priue
 Continuly lasteynge vnto oure age
 We maye wele make chiere *and* good visag 1420
 And driue forþe þe werld as it maie be
 And kepen oure estate in priuete
 Til we be dede or elles þat we pleie
 On pilgrenage or gone out of þe weye 1424
 And þere-fore haue .I. grete necessite
 Vpon þis qweinte werlde to avise me
 ffor euer more we must stonde in drede
 Of happe *and* fortune in myne chapmanhede 1428
 To flandres wil .I. go to morwe att daye
 And Come a3eine as sone as euer y maye
 ffor whiche my dere wif .I. þe be-seke
 As be to euery wyht buxum *and* meke 1432
 And for to kepe oure goode be curiouse
 And honestly gouerne wele oure house

þou hast ynouhe in euery manere wyse
 þat to a þrefte husbonde may . suffise 1436
 þe lakkeþ none array . ne no vitaile
 Of siluer in þi purce þou maist nouȝt faile
 And wiþ þat worde his counter dore he schett
 [. no gap in the MS.] 1440
 And hastely a messe was þere seide
 And spedely þe tables wer ylaide
 And to þe dener fast þei hem spedde
 And richely þis monke þis chapman fedde [leaf 184] 1444
 And after dener Dañ Iohn Soburlye
 This chapman tok aparte al priuely
 He seide him þus Cosyn it standeþ so
 þat wele .I. se to brugges wil ȝe go 1448
 God *and* seinte Austine spede ȝowe *and* guyde
 .I. praie ȝowe Cosin wisly þat ȝe ride
 Gouverneþ ȝowe also of ȝowre dyette
 And *temparaly* . *and* namely in þis hete 1452
 Be-tuex vx tuo nedeþ no strange fare
 ffare wel cosin god schilde ȝowe fro care
 If any þinge þere be be daye or be nyht
 If it lye in my power *and* my myht 1456
 þat ȝe me wil command in any wyse
 It shal be done riht as ȝe wil devise
 O þinge er þat ȝe go if þat it maie be
 .I. wolde praie ȝow for to lene me 1460
 An .C. frankes for a weke or tweyne
 ffor certeine bestes þat .I. most bye
 To store wiþ a palas þat is owres
 God helpe me so .I. wolde þat it were ȝoures 1464
 .I. schal nouȝt fail surely of my daie
 Note for .a .M. frankes a myle waye
 Bot lat þis þinge be secre .I. ȝowe preie
 [. no gap in the MS.] 1468
 And fare nowe wele myne owen Cosine dere
 Graunt Mercy of ȝoure cost *and* of ȝoure chere

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

This noble Marchant gentilli anone
 Ansewarde *and* seide o kosine Dan Iohñe. 1472
 Nowe sekerly þis is a smaH request
 Mi golde is 3oures whan þat 3ou lest
And Nouht onely my golde bot my Chaffare
 Takeþ what 3owe lest god scheld þat 3e spare 1476
 Bot o þinge is 3e knowe it wele y-nowhe
 Of chappemen þat her mony is hir plouhe
 We may creance whiles we haue a name
 Bott goldelesse for to be is no game 1480
 Payeþe it azeine whan it liþe in 3oure ese
 After my myht ful feine wod .I. 3ow plese
 þes .C. frankes he fette forþ anone
 And priuely he toke it to dan Iohñ 1484
 No wyght of al þis werlde ne wiste of þis lone
 Saueynge þis Marchant *and* dan Iohñ alone.
 Thei drunken *and* Romen¹ *and* pleye [1 or Roiuen] [lf 184, bk]
 Til þat Dan Iohñ Rideþ to his Abbei 1488
 The morwe cam *and* forþe þis marchant Rideþ
 To flanders-ward his prentis wele him gydeþ
 Til he cam in-to brugge merily.
 Now go-þe þis marchant fast *and* besily 1492
 Aboute his nedes *and* biþe *and* creaunceþ
 He neyþer pleyþe att þe dyes ne daunceþ
 Bot as a Marchant schortly for to tell
 He leteþ his lyf *and* þere .I. late him dueH 1496
 The sonday next þis marschant was agone
 To seinte Denys y-commen was Dan Ione
 Whiche crowe *and* berde fresche *and* newe schaue
 In al þe house þer nas so litel a knaue 1500
 Ne no wyght elles þat he nas feyne
 ffor my lorde Dan Iohne was comen azeine
 And schortly to her pointe for to gone
 þis faire wif accordeþ to dan Iohñ 1504
 And for þis .C. frankes he scholde al nyht
 Haue hire in his armes bolte vpriht

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And þis accorde parformed was in dede
 In merþe al nyht a besi lif þei lede 1508
 Til it was daie þat Dan Iohn went his weie
 And badde þe menyȝe fare wele *and* haue good daie
 ffor none of heme no wight in þe toune
 Hape of dan Iohn riht none suspecione 1512
 And forþe he rideþ home to his abbeie
 Or wher him list no more of him .I. seye
 This Marchant whan þat ended was þe faire
 To seint Denyse he gan to repaire 1516
 And wiþ his wif he makeþ fest *and* chere
 And telleþ hire þat chaffer is so dere
 þat nedes most he maake a cheuesance
 ffor he was bounden in a requenysance 1520
 To paye .xx. M. schildes anone
 ffor whiche þis marchant is wont to gone
 To borwe of certeine frendes þat he hadde
 A certeine *and* somme wiþ him he ladde 1524
 And whan þat he was comen into þe toune
 ffor grete chere *and* grete affeccione
 Vn-to Dan Iohn him first goþe to pleie
 Nouht for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
 Bot for [to] wite *and* see of his welfare [leaf 185]
 And for to tellen him of his chaffare
 As frendes done whan þei be mette in fere
 Dan Iohn. him Makeþ fest *and* mery chiere 1532
 And him tolde aȝeine ful specially
 Howe he hadde bouht ful wele *and* graciously
 Thonked he god al hole his Marchandise
 Saue þat he must in al maner wise 1536
 Maken a cheuesans as for his best
 And þan he scholde be in Ioye *and* rest
 Dan. Anseward certes .I. am feyne
 þat ȝe in hele be comme home aȝeine 1540
 And if þat .I. were riche as haue .I. blisse
 Off .xx. M. scheldes schold ȝe nouht mysse

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor. 3e so kindely þis opere daie
 Lent me gold *and* as .I. kan. *and* maie 1544
 .I. þonke 3owe be god *and* be seint Iame
 Bot. napeles .I. toke vn-to owre dame
 3oure wif att home þe same golde a3eine
 Vpon 3oure benche sche woote. it wele certeine 1548
 Be certeyne tokenes þat .I. can hire tell
 Nowe be 3oure leue .I. maie no longer dueH
 Oure Abbote wiH oute of þis toune anone
 And on his company most .I. gone 1552
 Grete wele oure dame myne owen nece swete
 And faire wele dere cosine til we mete
 This Marchant wiþ þat was ful war *and* wise
 Creanced haþe *and* eke paide in parisshe 1556
 To certeyne lombardes rede in hire hande
 The summe of golde *and* gatte of hem þe bande
 And home he goþe mery as a papenioye
 ffor wele he knewe he stode in suche araie 1560
 þat nedes most he winne in suche a viage
 A .M. frankes aboue al his costage
 It wif ful rede mett him att þe gate
 As sche was wonte of olde vsage algate 1564
 And al þat nyht in merþe þei be sette
 ffor he was riche *and* clerely oute of dette
 Whane it was daye þis Marchant gan embrace
 His wife al newe *and* kist hir on hire face 1568
 And vpe he goþe *and* makeþe it wonder touhe
 No more *quod* sche be god 3e haue ynowhe.
 And wantonly a3eine wiþ him sche pleide [leaf 185, back]
 Til att þe last þis Marchant seide 1572
 Be god *quod* he .I. am a litel wroþe
 Wiþ 3owe my wif al-þouhe it be me loþe
 And wote 3e whye be god as þat .I. gesse
 ffor 3e haue maade a maner strangenesse 1576
 Be-twex me *and* my Cosyne Dan Iohn
 3e scholde haue warned me ar .I. hadde gone

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That he had 3owe an .C. frankes payede
 Be rede token *and* he him helde yuel apaide 1580
 ffor þat .I. to him spake of cheuesaunce
 Me semed soo as be his countenaunce
 Bot napeles be god heuen kinge
 .I. þouht nouht to axe of him no þinge 1584
 .I. praie þe wif ne do no more soo
 Til me alweie are þat .I. fro þe goo
 If any dettour haþe in myne absence
 Ypayde þe lest þoruhe þi necligence 1588
 I myht him axe a þinge þat he haþe paid
 This wif was nouht aferde ne affraide
 But boldely sche seide *and* þat anone
 Mary. y dify þat fals monke dan Ione 1592
 .I. kepe nouht of his tokenes neuer a dele
 He toke me certeine golde þis wote .I. wele
 þat iuel þedom on his monkes snowte
 ffor god it wote .I. wende wiþ-uten doute 1596
 þat he it had y3eue me be cause of 3owe
 To do þere-wiþe myn honure *and* my prowē
 ffor Cosinage eke *and* for bele chere
 þat he haþ hadde ful often time here 1600
 Bot seþen .I. see .I. stonde in suche disioynte
 .I. wil answeere 3oue to þe poynte
 3e haue mo slakker dettores þan am .I.
 ffor .I. wil paie 3owe wele *and* redelye 1604
 ffro daye to day *and* if so be. þat .I. faile
 .I. am 3oure wif score it on my taile
 And .I. schal paie as sone as euer y maie
 ffor be my trouþe .I. haue on myne araye 1608
 And nouht on waste bestouede euerydele
 And for .I. haue bestowed it so wele
 To 3oure honoure for goddes sake .I. saie
 As be nouht wroþe bot lat vs hauhe *and* pleye. 1612
 3e schollen my .Ioly body haue to wedde [leaf 186]
 Be godde .I. wil nouht paie 3owe bot in bedde

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor-3eue it me myne owen spouse dere

Turneþe hider-warde *and* makeþ better chiere 1616

This Marchant seyhe þer was no better remedye

And for to chide it nere bot folye

Seþen þat þe þinge maie nouht amended be

Nowe wif he seide *and* .I. for-3eue it þe 1620

Bot be þi life ne be no more so large

Kepe bette my goode þis 3eue .I. þe in charge

Thus endeþ nowe my tale *and* god vs sende

Toyleynge ynouhe vnto oure lyues ende 1624

Explicit fabula Naute.

Incipit *prologus* Priorisse

[on leaf 186]

Wele saide be corpus dampnus seide oure Oste
 Nowe longe mot þou seile be þis coste
 Sire gentil Maister gentil marinere
 God 3eue þe monke a .M. last quade 3ere 1628
 A ha felaus beþe war of suche a Iape
 The monke put in þe mannes hode an ape
 And in his wives eke be seint Austine
 Draueþ no monkes more vnto 3oure inne 1632
 Bot nowe passe ouere & lat vs seke aboute
 Who schal nowe telle first of al þis route
 Anoper tale *and* wip þat worde he seide
 As curteysly as it hadde bue a maide 1636
 My lady Prioress be 3oure leue
 So þat .I. wist .I. scholde 3ow not greue
 .I. wolde deme þat 3e telle scholde
 A tale next if so were þat 3e wolde 1640
 Now wil 3e vouche-saue my lady dere
 Gladly *quod* sche *and* seide in þis manere

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Incipit Priorisse ffabula

[*The Prologue.*]

Olorde oure lorde þi name howe mervelouse
 Is in þis large werlde y-spredde quod sche
 ffor nouȝt onely þi loude preciouſe
 Parformed is be men of dignite 1646
 Bot be þe mouȝe of childern þi bounte
 Parformed is for on oure breste soukeinge
 Some time ſchewen þei þine heriinge 1649

Where-fore in loude as .I. kan beſte or maie
 Of þe *and* of þe white lylle floure
 Whiche þat þe bare *and* is a maide alweie
 To tel a ſtorye .I. wil do my labour [leaf 186, back] 1653
 Nouhte þat .I. maie encreſe hir' honour
 ffor ſche hir' ſelf is honour *and* þer-to Rote
 Of bounte next hire ſonne of ſoules bote 1656

¶ O moder maide o maide moder fre
 O buſche vnbernde bernynge in Moyſes ſiht
 þat rauiſched doune fro þe deite
 þoruhe þine humblesſe þe goſt þat in þe aliht 1660
 Of whos verteu whan he in þine hert aliht
 Conceyued was þe faders Sapiens
 Helpe me to tel it in þi reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þine bounte *and* þine Magnificence
 þine vertue *and* þi grete humilite
 þere maie no tunge expreſſe in no ſcience
 ffor ſum time ladi ar men preye to þe 1667
 Thou goſt be-forne of þine benyngnyte
 And geteſt vs þe liht þoruhe þi praier
 To guyden vs vnto þi ſon ſo clere 1670

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ My konnyng is to wayke o blisful qweene
 ffor to declare þi grete worþinesse
 þat .I. ne may þe weyht nouht sustene
 Bot as a childe of twelmoþe age or lesse 1674
 þat can vnneþ any worde expresse
 Riht so fare .I. *and* þerefore .I. 3owe preye
 Gydeþ my songe þat .I. schal of 3owe seye 1677

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a Ce in a grete Cite
 Amonge cristen folk *and* Iewre
 Su[s]teynde be a lorde of þat contre
 ffor foule vser *and* locre of velany 1681
 Hatteful to criste *and* to his compaignye
 And þoruhe þe strete men miht ride or wende
 ffor it was *and* open at euere ende 1684

¶ A litel folke of cristen folke þere stode
 Doune att þe ferþer ende in whiche þere were
 Childern an hepe comen of cristes blode
 þat in þat scole 3ere be 3ere 1688
 Lerneþ þe doctrine as men vsed þere
 þis is to seie to singen *and* to rede
 As smale childern done in here childehede 1691

¶ Amonge þes childern was a wedow sonne
 A litel clergeon vj. 3ere of age
 þat daye be daie to scole was his wonne
 And eke also where he sawe þe ymage [leaf 187] 1695
 Of cristes modere had he in vsage
 As him was tauht to knele adoune *and* saie
 His Aue marie as he goþe be þe weie 1698

¶ Thus haþe þis wedowe hire lytel childe tauht
 Oure blisfol lady cristes modere dere
 To worschipe aie *and* he for-ȝat it nouht
 ffe Cely childe wil al daie sone lere 1702

Bot aie whan .y. remembre me on þis Matere
 Seint Nicholas stant euer in my *presence*
 ffor he so ȝonge to crite dide reuerence 1705

¶ This childe is litel booke lerenynge
 As he satt in þe scole att his *primere*
 He alma redemptoris herd singe
 As childern lerned hir Antiphanere 1709
 And as he durste he drouhe him nere *and* nere
 And erkened aye þe wordes *and* þe note
 Til he þe first vers coup al be rote 1712

¶ Nouht wyste he what þe latine was to seie
 ffor he so ȝonge *and* tender was of age
 Bott on a daie his felawe he gan preie
 To expounen þis songe in his langage 1716
 Or tellen whi þis songe was in vsage
 This preide he him to constrewe *and* declare
 fful oft time vpon his knees bare 1719

¶ His felawe whiche þat elder was þan he
 Ansewarde his þus þis songe .I. haue herd seie
 Was maked of oure blissed ladi fre
 Hir to salue *and* eke hir to preie 1723
 To bene oure helpe *and* socour whane we deye
 .I. can no more expounde in þis matiere
 .I. leren songe .I. can bott smaʃt gramere 1726

¶ And is þis songe maad in reuerence
 Of cristes moder seide þis Innocent
 Nowe certes .I. wil do my diligence
 To konne it ar cristenmes be went 1730

GROUP B. § 6. prioress's tale. Lansdowne MS.

þouhe þat .I. for my primer schal be schent
 And schal be beten þries in an oure
 .I. wiþ. it conne oure lady for to honoure 1733

¶ His felawe tauht him homward priuely
 fro day to day til he couþe it be rote.
 And þanne he songe it wele *and* boldely
 ffro warde to warde accordeinge to þe note [leaf 187, back] 1737
 þreys oñ a daye it passed þoruhe his þrote
 To scoleward *and* homwarde when he went
 On cristes moder sette was his entent 1740

¶ As I haue seide þoruhe oute þe Iewrye
 This litel Childe as he cam to *and* fro
 fful merily þan wolde singe *and* crye
 On alma redemptoris euer mo 1744
 The swettnesse haþe his herte perced so
 Of cristes moder þat to hire to preie
 He can nouht stinte of singinge be þe waie 1747

¶ Owre ferst foo þe serpent Satanas
 þat haþe in Iewes his waspes neste
 Vp swal *and* seide O Ebrayke peple alas
 Is þis a þinge to 3owe þat is honest 1751
 þat suche a boye schal walken as him lest
 In 3oure *and* singen of suche sentence
 Whiche is a3eines 3oure lawes reuerence. 1754

¶ ffro þens forþ þe Iewes han conspirede
 This Innocent of þis werlde to chace
 In homicide haunt þei þere-to huyrede
 one That in a leye hadde a priue place 1758
 And as þe childe gan forby for to pace
 This cursed Iewe him hente *and* helde fast
 And kutte his þrote *and* in a pute him cast 1761

GROUP B. § 6. prioress's tale. Lansdowne MS.

¶ I sey þat in a wardrope þei him drewe
 Where as þis Iewes purgen entraile
 O cursed folke o herodes al newe
 What may 3oure yuel tent 3oue availe 1765

Morder wil oute certein. it wil nouht faile
 And namely þere honure of god schold sprede
 The blode oute criep on 3oure cursed dede 1768

¶ O martire soundede to virginite
 Now maiste þou singe folowinge euer in on
 The white lombe Celestial quod he
 Of whiche þe grete euaungelist seint Iohn 1772
 In Pathmos wrote whiche seiþe þei þat gone
 Be-forne his lombe *and* singe a songe of new
 Thet neuere flexly wemmen þei knewe 1775

This pouer wedowe wayteþ al þat nyht
 Affter þis litel Childe bot home cam he nouht
 for whome alsoune as it was daies liht
 Wip face pale for drede *and* besy þouht [leaf 188] 1779
 Sche haþe att scole *and* elles where him souht
 Til finally sche gan so fer asspye
 þat he was sey3en last in þe Iewrye 1782

¶ Wip moders pyte in hir breste enclosede
 Sche goþe as sche were halue oute of mynde
 To euery place where sche haþ supposed
 Be liklyhed hire childe to finde 1786
 And euer on cr[i]stes moder meke *and* kinde
 Sche cried and att þe last þus sche wrouht
 Amonge þe cursed Iewes sche him souht 1789

¶ Sche freyneþ *and* sche preiþe pitously
 To euery Iewe þat duelled in þilk place
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Thei saiden naie bot ihesus of his grace 1793

3aue in her þouht in wiþ a litel space
 þat in þat place after her sonne sche cried
 Thare he was cast in a putte be side 1796

¶ O grete god þat parfourned þin laude
 Be mouþe of Innocence Lo here þi myht
 This gemme of chastite þis emeraude
 And eke of Marterdom þe ruby briht 1800
 þere he wiþ þrote ycorue leie vpriht
 He Alma redemptoris gan to singe
 So longe þat al þe place gan to ringe 1803

¶ The cristen folke þat þoruhe þe strete wente
 In Camyne to wonderne of þis þinge
 And hastely þei for þe prouost sente
 He cam anone wiþ-uten any taryinge 1807
 And herieþ crist þat is heuen kinge
 And eke his moder honoure of mankinde
 And after þe Iewes lete he binde 1810

¶ This childe wiþ pitous lamentacioun
 Vp taken singeinge his songe al weye
 And wiþ honoure of grete processioune
 Thei Carien him to þe next Abbeye 1814
 His modere swoneynge be þe bere laye
 Vnneþ myhte þe peple þat was þere
 This newe rachel bringe fro his bere 1817

¶ Wiþ torment *and* wiþ schamful deþe ilkone
 This prouost doþe þes Iewes for to sterue
 That of þis morder wist *and* þat anane
 He nolde none suche cursednesse obsirue. 1821
 Euel schal haue þat yuel wil deserue [leaf 188, back]
 There-fore wiþ wilde hors he did him drawe
 And after þat he hinge him be þe lawe 1824

GROUP B. § 6. prioress's tale. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Vpon þis bere ay lyep þis Innocent
 Be-forne þe chief autter whiles Masse last
 And after þat þe Abbot wip his Couent
 Hadde spedde hem for to burye him fast 1828
 And whan þei haly water on him cast
 And 3it spakke þe childe whan spreynt was þe holy water
 And songe O alma redemptoris mater 1831

¶ This Abbot whiche þat was an holy man
 As monkes be or elles ouhten to bee
 þis 3onge childe to coniure he gan
 And seide o dere childe .I. hailese þe 1835
 Be vertue of þe holy Trinite
 Tel me what is þi cause for to singe
 Sethen þi prote is kette att myn semeinge 1838

¶ My þrot is cutte vnto my nekke bone
 Saide þis childe and as be waie of kinde
 .I. scholde haue deyed longe time agone
 Bott ihesu criste as 3e in bokes finde 1842
 Wil þat his glori last *and* bue in mynde
 And for worschipe of his moder dere
 3ette may .I. singe O Alma loude and cle[re] 1845

¶ This wel of Mercie cristes moder swete
 .I. loued alweie as after my coninge
 And whan þat .I. my lif scholde lete
 To me sche camme *and* badd me for to singe 1849
 þis Antime verrelly in my mynde deyng
 As 3e haue herd *and* whan þat .I. had songe
 Me þouht sche laide a greyne vpon my tonge 1852

¶ Wher-for .I. saie *and* singe most certeigne
 In honour of cristes moder fre
 Til of my tonge of taken is þe greyne
 And after þat seide sche þus to me 1856

My litel childe nowe wil .I. feche þe
 Whan þat þe greine . is fro þi tonge ytake
 Be nouht agast .I. wil þe nouht for-saake 1859

¶ This Holy monke þis Abbot him mene .I.
 His tonge oute cauht *and* toke away þe greyne
 And he 3af vpe þe gost ful softly
 And whan þe Abbote hadde þis wondere seyne 1863
 His salte teres strikled doune as reyne [leaf 189]
 And gruffe he fel al platte to þe grounde
 And stiH he laie as he had bene ybounde 1866

The [Couent] Eke ley vpon þe pament
 Wepeinge *and* heriinge Cristes moder dere
 And after þei rise *and* forþe been went
 And toke aweie þis marter fro his bere 1870
 And in a tombe of Marble stones clere
 Enclosen þei his lytel body swete
 There he is nowe god lene vs for to mete 1873

O 3onge hewe of Lincolne sleyne also
 Wiþ cursed Iewes as it is notable
 ffor it nys bot a litel while a-goo
 Preye eke for vs we sinful folke vnstable 1877
 þat of his Mercie god so merciabile
 On vs his grete mercie multiplie
 ffor reuerence of his moder Marye 1880

Explicit fabula priorisse .

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Incipit prologus de Thopas. [*on leaf 189*]

Whan seide was þis tale euery mañ
 As sober was þat wonder was to se
 Ti þat oure Oste Iape beganne
 And þan att erst he loket vpon me. *.id est. Chaucer*
 And seide þus what man ert þou quod he
 Thou lokest as þou woldest finde an hare
 ffor euer vpon þe grounde .I. se þe stare 1887

Appr[o]che nere *and* loke merely
 Nowe ware 3owe sires *and* latt þis man haue place
 He in þe waste is schapen as wele as .I.
 This were a popet in armes to embrace 1891
 ffor any womman smal *and* faire of face
 He semeþe eluysche be his countenance
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] 1894

Say nowe sumwhat seþen opere folke haþe seide
 Tel vs a tale of merþe *and* þat anone
 Oste quod .I. ne be nouht yuel apaide
 ffor oper tale certes can I. none 1898
 Bot of a rime .I. lerned longe agoone
 3e þat is good quod he shal we here
 Summe deyntep þinge me þenkep be his chiere 1901

Explicit prologus.

Incipit fabula.

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

[Fitte I.]

L Esteneþe lordes in goo[d] entent
 And .I. wil tel verraiment
 Of Miracle *and* of solace . 1904

Al of a knyht was faire *and* gent [leaf 189, back]
 In Bataile *and* in turnament
 His name was . sir Thopas 1907

.I.-borne he was in fer contre
 In flaundre al bezonde þe see
 Att Poperinge in þe place . 1910
 His fader was a man ful fre
 And lord he was of þat cuntre
 As it was goddes grace 1913

Sir Thopas was douhty swayne
 White was his face as a peyndemayne
 His lippes reede as roose 1916
 His rode is like scarlet in greyne
 And .I. 3owe teþ in goode certeyne
 He hadde a semely nose . 1919

His here his berde was lyke safroun
 þat to his gerdel rauht a doune
 His schone of cordeweyne 1922
 Of brugges was his hosen broune
 His roob was of Ciclatoune
 þat cost mony a Iayne 1925

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

He coupe hunt att wilde dere
 And ride on haukeinge for þe reuer
 Wiþ grey goshaue on honde 1928
 Therto he was a good archere
 To werstelynge was þer none his pere
 þere any man scholde stonde 1931

fful mony a maide briht in boure
 þei morne for his paramoure
 whane þei were bette to slepe 1934
 Bot he was chast *and* no lichoure
 As swete as is þe brembel floure
 þat bereþe þe rede hipe 1937

And so befel vpon a daie
 ffor soþe as .I. 3owe telle maie
 Sir Thopas wolde oute ride 1940
 He worþe hup on his stede grey
 And his honde a laucegaie
 A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikeþ þoruhe a faire fore[st]
 Ther inn is mony a wilde best
 3e boþe bukke *and* hare. 1946
 And as he prikeþ Norþe *and* est [leaf 190]
 I telle 3owe him hadde almost
 Betidde a sori care. 1949

Ther' springen erbes grete *and* smale
 The lycoris *and* þe Setuale
 And mony clowe gilofre 1952
 And Notmuges to putte in ale
 Wheþer it be moiste or stale
 Ore for to ley in Cofre 1955

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

The Birdes singen it is nouht naye
 The sparhauke *and* þe popeniaye
 þat ioye it was to here 1958

þe þrostelkoke maade eke his laye
 þe wode dowfe vppon þe spraye
 Sche songe ful loude *and* clere 1961

Sire Thopas feH in louelongeinge
 An[d] whanne he herde þe þrosteH singe
 And priked as he ware woode 1964
 His faire stede in his prikeinge
 So swette þat men myht him wringe
 His sides were al blode 1967

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
 ffor prekinge on þe soft gras
 So fers was his corage 1970
 þat doune he laide him in þat place
 To maken his stede sum solace
 ffor he was so sauage 1973

A seynte Mary benedicite
 What eyleþ þis loue att me
 To bynde me so sore 1976
 Me dremed al þis nyht parde
 Ane Elfe qvene schal my lemman be
 And slepe vnder my gore 1979

Ane Elfe queene wil .I. loue .y-wisse
 ffor in þis world no womman is
 Worþi to be my maake 1982
 in toune
 Al oper wemmen .I. forsake
 And to an Elfe queen .y. me betake
 Be dale *and* eke be doune 1986

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

In-to his sadel he cam anone
 And prikeþ ouere stile *and* stone
 Ane Elfe qwene for to aspye. 1989

TyH he so longe haþe rydeñ *and* gone [leaf 190, back]
 That he fonde in a priue wone
 The Cuntre of faire. 1992

So wilde
 ffor in þat Contre was þere none
 [. . . . no gap in the MS.]
 Neyþer wife ne childe 1996

Til him þer came a Ioly geante
 His name was cleped sir Olyfaunte
 A parlous man of dede 1999

He saide childe be termagaunt
 Bot if þou wylte prike oute of myne haunte
 Anone .I. slee þi steede 2002
 wiþ mace

Here is þe queen of faire
 Wiþ harpe *and* pipe *and* simphene
 Dwellinge in þis place. 2006

The childe so most .I. þe
 To morne wil .I. mete þe
 When .I. haue myne armor 2009

And ȝit .I. hope par ma feie
 That þat þou schalt wiþ þis launce leie
 Abine it ful sore. 2012

Thoruhe þin mawe
 Schal .I. perce .If .I. maie
 Or it be fulle prime of daie
 ffor here þou schaH be slawe 2016

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

Sir Thopas drowhe a bak ful fast
 This Geant att him stoness cast
 Owte of a felȝ staf slynge 2019

Bot a faire ascapeȝ childe Thopas
 And aȝ it was þoruhe goddes gras
 And þoruhe his faire beringe 2022

ȝit listeneȝ lordes to my tale
 Meryer þan þe nyhteyngegale
 ffor nowe .I. wil ȝow rowne 2025
 Howe sir Thopas wiȝ sides smale
 Prekeinge ouer doune *and* dale
 Is come aȝeine to toune 2028

His mery men comanded he
 To make him boȝe game *and* gle
 ffor nedes most he fiht 2031
 wiȝ .o. Geant wiȝ hedes þree
 ffor paramoure *and* Iolyte
 Of one þat schote ful briht 2034

Done come he seide myne mynstrals
 An gestours for to tel vs tales
 Anone in myne armeinge 2037
 Of Romans þat bene Roials [leaf 191]
 Of Popes *and* of Cardinals
 And eke of loue longeinge 2040

Thei fet him first þe swete wyne
 [.
 2043
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And lykhirhers *and* eke Comyne
 Wiȝ sugre þat is trye 2046

He dide next his white lire
 Of Clope of lake fyne *and* clire
 A breche *and* eke a schart 2049
 And next is schert an Aktoñ
 And ouer þat an haberioun
 ffor perceynge of his herte 2052

And ouere þat a fine hauberke
 Was al y-wrouht of Iewes werke
 fful stronge it was of plate 2055
 And ouer þat is cote Armour
 As white as is a lely floure
 In whiche he wole debate . 2058

His schelde was al of gold so rede
 And þere in was a bores hede
 A Charbokel be side 2061
 And þere he suore on ale *and* brede
 That þe Gyant schulde be dede
 By-tide whatt be-tide 2064

His Iambes were of quereboly
 His swerde schepe of Ivory
 His helme of Latoun briht 2067
 His SadeH was of Ruel bone
 His BrideH as þe sonne schone
 Or as þe mone so liht 2070

His spere was of fine Cypres
 þat bedep werre *and* noþinge pes
 Thede ful scharpe y-grounde 2073
 His sted was al dappel greye
 Hite enamble by þe weye
 fful softly *and* rounde . 2076

In londe
 Lo lordes myne here a fitte
 If 3e wil any more of it
 To tel it wil .I. fonde 2080

[*Fitte II.*]

Nowe haldeþ 3oure mouþe par Charite
 Boþe knyke *and* lady free
 And herkenep to my spelle. 2083
 Of Bataile *and* of Cheualry [leaf 191, back]
 And of ladys loue drery.
 Anone .I. wil 3owe teH 2086

Men speke of Romans of prise
 Of horne Childe *and* of Ipose
 Of Beuys *and* sir Guy 2089
 Of sir Libeus *and* plendamour
 Bot sir Thopas he bereþ þe floure
 Of Roial Chiualry 2092

His goode steede al he be-strode
 And forþe vpon his weye he glode
 As sparkeles oute of þe bronde 2095
 Vpon his creste he bare a toure
 And þer-in stiked a lyly floure
 God schelde his corps fro schonde 2098

And for he was a knyht aunterous
 He wolde slepen in none hous
 Bot lygen in his hode 2101
 His briht helme was his wangere
 And by him baiteþ his dextrere
 Of erbes fine *and* good 2104

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

[.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]

2108

¶ Incipit prologus

NO mor of þis for goddes dignite [on leaf 191, back]
quod oure ost foure þou makest me
 So wery of þi lewdenes
 þat also wissely god me blis 2112
 Myn eres ake of þine darsti speche
 Nowe suche a rime þe deuel .y. betече .
 This mai be wele ryme dogerel
 whie so *quod* .I. whie wilt þou lette me 2116
 More of my tale þan a noþer' man
 Seþen it is þe best rime .I. can
 By god . *quod* he plainly .I. þe scie
 Thou schalt no langer rime here to daie 2120
 Thou doste nouht elles bot dispendes time
 Sire att o worde þou schalt no longer rime
 Late see wheþer þou canste teĥ ouht in geste
 Or teĥ in prose sumwhat att þe lest 2124
 In whiche þer be sume merþe & some doctrine
 Gladle *quod* .I. be goddes swete pine
 .I. wil 3owe teĥ a litel þinge in prose
 þat auht lyke 3owe as .I. suppose 2128
 Or elles certes 3e be to daungerous
 It is a morale tale vertuouse [leaf 192]
 Al be it tolde sum tyme in sundre wise
 Of sundre folke as .I. schal 3owe deuise 2132
 As þus 3e wote euery euaungelist
 That telleþ vs of ihesu crist
 Ne saiþe nouht al þinge as his felawe doþe
 Bot Napeles her' sentence is al soþe 2136
 And al accorden att here sentence
 Al be þare in her tellinge difference

GROUP B. § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

ffor somme of hemme seine more & somme seine lesse
 Whan þei his pitous passion expresse 2140
 .I. mene of Mark. Matheu. luke. & Iohn
 Bot doutles her' sentence is al one
 There-for lordeynges al .I. 3owe be-seche
 If þat 3e þinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
 As þus. If þat .I. telle sum what more
 Of prouerbes þan 3e haue herde to fore
 Comprehendit in þis litel tretis here
 To enforce wiþ þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
 And þouhe .I. nade þe same wordes saye
 As 3e haue herde 3itt to al 3owe .I. preie
 Blameþ me nouht for as my sentence
 3e schol nouht finde mucche difference 2152
 ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
 After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
 And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
 And lett me tale .I. preye 2156

[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.]

[Lansdowne MS 851, on leaf 192.]

Hic incipit fabula de Mellybeo per Chaucer.

[2157]

A 3onge man whilom called Mellibe. Mihte. & riche
be-gate vpon his wyf. þat called was. Prudence.
a douhter which was cleped Sapience. //

[2158] vpon a daie fel þat he for his disporte
is went in to þe felde him to pley: [2159] His wife
& eke his douhter haþe he laft wiþ-in his hous. of
whiche þe dores were fast yschett. [2160] Foure of his
olde foos haue it aspied. And setten ledders to þe walles
of his hous. & be þe wyndows entred [2161] &
beten his wif & wounded his douhter with .v.
mortale woundes in .v. sundre places [2162] ¶ This is to
seye. in here fete in hire hondes in hire eres & in hire
nose & in hire mouþe. And laften hir for dede &
wenten here wey.

[2163] ¶ Whan. Mellibeus returned was aȝein in to his
hous. & sauhe al þis meschief ¶ He ylike a mad man
rentynge his cloþes gan to wepe & crye.

[2164] Prudens his. ¹¶ Prudence his wif as ferforþ as
sche dorst. be-souht him of his wepeinge for to stinte [2165]
¶ Bot not for-þi he gan to wepe & crie. euer þe lenger þe more.

[2166] þis noble wif prudence remembreþ her'
on þe sentence of Ouide. In his boke þat cleped is þe
remedie of loue. where he seiþe. [2167] He is a. foole
þat distorbleþ þe modere for to wepe in þe deþe of hir'
childe. til sche haue wepped hire fil as for certeine time.
[2168] Than schal a man done his diligence wiþ
amyable wordes. hir' to recomford. & to preier her' of

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

here wepeinge for to stinte [2169] ¶ For whiche resone þis noble prudence suffurd hir' husbond for to wepe & crie for a certeine space. [2170] ¶ And whan sche sauhe hire time sche seide him in þis wyse /. Alas my. lorde quod sche. whie maake 3oure self for to be like a fole. [2171] ¶ For sothe it aperteigneþ not to a wiseman. To maak suche a sorwe [2172] ¶ 3oure douhter wiþ þe grace of god schal be warissched & ascape || [2173] And al were it so riht now sche were dede. 3e ouht not as for hire deþe 3oure self to destruye. [2174] ¶ Senec. ¶ Senec. seiþe. þe wiseman schal nouht tak to grete discomford for þe deþe of his childer. [2175] bot certe he scholde suffere it in pacience. As wele as he Abideþ þe deþ of his owen propre person.

[2176] ¶ þis Millibeus ansewarde a-none & seide ¶ What man quod he scholde of his wepeinge stinte þat haþe so grete a cause for to wepe. [2177] Ihesu criste owre lorde him self wepped for þe deþ of Lazarus his frende [2178] ¶ Prudence anseward: certez wele .I. wote atempre wepeinge is nouht defended vnto him þat sorwful is a-monge folk of sorwe. Bot it is raper graunted him to wepe [2179] ¶ þe Apostle paule vn to þe Romaines writeþ. // Man schal reioyse wiþ hem þat hem þat maken ioye: & wepe wiþ suche folke as wepen. [2180] ¶ Bot þouhe atempre wepeinge be graunted: Outrageous wepeinge certes is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepeinge schold be considered after þe lore þat techeth vs Senec [2182] ¶ Whan þat þi frende is ded lat nouht þine yen to moiste bien of teres: ne to muche drye ¶ Al þouhe þe teres comen of þine yen. lat hem nouht fallen [2183] ¶ And whan. þou hast for-gone þi frende .I. rede þou do þi diligence to gette þe a nother. And þis is more wysere þan to wepe for þi frende þe whiche þat þou hast lorne: For þer inne is no boote [2184] ¶ And þerfore if þe lust to gouerne þe be Sapience Putte awaie sorwe fro 3oure hert. [2185] Remembreþ 3owe þat. Ihesu Sirak. seiþe:

A man þat is ioyus & gladde in hert: it him conserueþ florischeinge in his Age. Bot soþely Sorweful hert Makeþ his bones drye [2186] ¶ He seiþe eke þus: þat sorwe in hert. sleepe mony a man. [2187] Salamon seiþe þat riht as mouhtes in þe schepes fles anoyeþ to þe cloþes An þe smale wermes on þe tres vn to þe fruyte: Riht so anoyþe sorwe vnto þe hert ./ [2188] Wherefore we ouht as wele in þe deþe of oure childerne: as in þe losse of oure godes temperel: ¶ Haue pacience.

[2189] Remembre 3owe vpōn þe pacient ¶ Iob. whan he hadde lost his children & his temperel substance. And in his 'bodi endured & suffred mony a greuous temptacionz: 3it seid he þus. [2190] ¶ Owre lorde quod he 3aue it me. oure lorde haþ be-raft it me. Riht so as oure lorde haþe wolde: riht so be it done. y-blissed be þe name of oure lorde [2191] ¶ To þis aforþinges Melibius ansewerd to his wif Dame prudence. Al þi wordes quod he bien soþe & þer-to profitable. Bot trewely Min hert is trobled wip þis sorwe so greuously þat .I. note what to done. [2192] ¶ Late cal quod prudence þine trewe frendes al: & þin lignage whiche þat bien wise: telle hem þin caas & herken what þei seine in conseilinge: And 3owe gouerne þere after here sentence ./ [2193] Salomon seiþe ¶ worche al þi þinge be counsel: & þou schal neuer repent.

[2194] Than be þe conseil of his wif dame Prudence. Melibeus lete callen a grete congregacione of folke [2195] [. no gap] olde & 3onge. And somme of his olde ennemys reconsiled as be her semblant in to his loue & in to his grace. [2196] And þer-wip-al cam somme of his neihbours þat dide him reuerence more for drede þan for loue as it happeþ oft [2197] ¶ þare commeth also ful mony a subtile flatreres and wise aduocates lerned in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þis folk togeder assembled were This Mellibeus in sorwful wise schewde hem þis cas.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Lansdowne MS.**

[2199] And by þe manere of speche he bare in his herte a cruel ire rede to do vengeance vpon his foos: // And sodanly desired þat werre schold / beginne [2200] ¶ Bot napeles 3it axed he counseile vpon þis mate[re] [2201] ¶ A Surgeane / be licence / & assent of suche as were wise vp rose vn to Melibeus & seide as 3e maie here.

[2202] Sir' *quod* he as to vs surgeans apperteyneþ to euery whight þe best þat we can where as we be wip-holde & to oure pacience þat we do no damage. [2203] Ther-for it happeþ mony time & oft. þat whan tuo men haþe eueryche wounded opere one same surgean heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherefor vnto oure arte it is nouht pertinent: to norische werre ne parties to supporte [2205] Bot certes as to þe warissheinge of 3oure douhtere be it so þat sche is perilously. wounded. we shold done so entenfully be signes fro daie to nyht þat wip þe grace of god sche schal be sounde & hole as sone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Al men in þe same wise ansewarden &. þe Phesiciens. saue þei seiden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That riht as Maladise bene heled be hire contraries ./ Riht so schal men warisshe werre be vengeance [2208] his neybour ful of envye: // His feyned frendes þat semed reconsiled. his flatrers [2209] maden semblant of wepeinge empaired & engreged muche of his matiere in preiseinge gretely ./ Melibeus of myht of pouere of riches & of frende. Dispiseinge þe powere of his aduersaries. [2210] & seiden outerly þat he anone scholde wreken him on his ennemys & be-ginne werre

[2211] Vp rose þan an Aduocate þat was wise & seide be leue & be counseile of oper þat were wise. & seide. [2212] Lordeinges þe nedes for whiche we bene assembled in þis place is a ful heuy þinge. & an hihe matiere [2213] because of þe wronge & of þe wikkenesse þat haþe be done. And eke be resoñ of þe grete. damage

in time comynge. bien possible to fal for þis same cause. [2214] & eke ¹be reson of þe grete richesse & power of þe parties boþe. [2215] For whiche resouns it were a grete perile for to erren in þis matiere [2216] ¶ Wherefore Milebeus þis is oure sentence: We counsel ȝowe a-boue al þinges þat riht anone þou do þi diligence in kepeinge of þi propre persone in suche [a wise] þat þou ne wante none asprie. ne to wache þine bodie for to saue. [2217] ¶ And after þat we counseile þat þou setten in þine hous sufficeant garnysoñ so þat þei maie þi body also wele as þine hous defende. [2218] ¶ Botte certes for to meve werre ne sodanly to done vengeance we maie nouht deme in so litel time þat it were profitable. [2219] wherefore we Axen leyser & space to haue deliberacion in þis caas to deme [2220] ¶ For þe comune prouerbe seiþ þus ¶ He þat sone demep sone schal repent [2221] ¶ And eke men seine þus ¶ That ilke Iugge is wise þat sone vnderstondep a matier: & Iugeþe b[y] leyser' [2222] ¶ For al-be-it so: þat a tariinge be a-noyeful. Algates it is not to reproue in ȝeueinge of Iuggement ne in vengeance takeinge. whan it is suffisant & resonable: [2223] ¶ And þat schwde oure lorde ihesu criste be ensample. For whan þat womman was taken in aduoutre & was browhte in his presence to knowe what schal be done wip hire persone ¶ Albeit so þat he wist wele him selfe what þat he wold onsewere. ȝete ne wolde he ansewere sodanly bot he wold haue deliberacione. And in þe grounde he wrote twyes. [2224] And be þis cause we axen deliberacione. And we schal þan by þe grace of god counseile þe þo þinges þat schallen be profitable

[2225] vp stert þan þe ȝonge folke att ones And þe most partie of þat compaignie haþe scorned þis olde wise man. & begonnen to maken noyce & seiden [2226] riht so ¶ Al þe while þat Iren is hote men schold smyte. Riht so men scholde wreken here wronges whiles

þat þei bne frische & newe ¶ And wip loude voice þei criden. werre. werre.

[2227] Vprose one of þe olde wise. & wip his honde he maade a countenance þat þei schold holde hem stil: and 3euen hem audience [2228] ¶ lordeinge quod he þere is ful mony a man þat criep werre. werre. þat woote ful lytel what þat werre amounteþ // [2229] Werre att his beginynges haþ so grete an entringe & so large: þat euery wight maie entren whan him likeþ And lyhtly finde werre. [2230] Bot certes to whatt ende þat schal þere-of be-fal: it is note lyhtly to knowe [2231] ¶ Whan þat werre is ones begonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborne of his moder þat schal sterue 3onge be cause of þilke werre. Opere elles leue in sorwe & deye in wrechednesse, [2232] ¶ And þere-fore or þat any werre be-ginne men most haue grete conseile & goode deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And whan þis olde man wende to enforcen his tale be resoun. welnyhe al att ones bygonne for to rise to breken his tale. & biden him ful oft of his wordes to abrigge //. [2234] For soþely he þat precheþ to hem þat lust nouht his wordes ne his sermon hem he anoyeþ. [2235] For ihesus Sirak seiþe. That Musike in wepeinge is anoyus þinge. Thus muche it is to seine As much anoyeþ to spek to-forne folke to wiche his speche annoyeth as ¹ it is for to singen be-forne him þat wepeþ. [2236] ¶ And whan þis wiseman sawhe þat him wanted audience al schamfast he sett him doune a-3eine [2237] For Salomon seiþe þere as þu mai haue none audience enforce þe nouht to speke. [2238] I. see wele quod þis wiseman þat þe comen prouerbe is soþe: þat good counseile wanteþ whan it is most nede.

[2239] ¶ 3itte hadde þis Melebeus in his conseile many folke þat [. . . no gap] conseilled him priue þinge. An counseld him þe contrarie in general audience.

[2240] Whan mellibeus hadde herde þe grettest

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

partie of his counseile were accorded þat he schold make werre. A-none he consentid to here counselynge. And full affermed to he[re] sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence sauhe howe þat hire hosband schope hime for to wreke him on his foos: & to be-ginne werre Sche in full humble wise whan sche sauhe hire time Saide him in þis wordes [2242] ¶ Mi lorde *quod* sche .I. 3owe beseche as hertly as .I. dar & can / ne haste 3owe nouht to fast And Afore al guerdouns 3euef me audience. [2243] For Pers Amphoñs seiþe .O. who so doþe þe goode oþer harme haste þe nouht to qwyten it. For in þis wise þi frende wil abide And þine ennemy schal þe langere leue in drede: [2244] The prouerbe seiþe þat he hasteþe him wele þatte wele can abide. And in wikked hast is no profite.

[2245] This Melibe ansewerd to his wyf prudence: .I. *purpos* nouht *quod* he to wirke be þi counseile ffor mony causes & resons: For certes euery wight wold hold me þan a foole: [2246] ¶ This is for soothe. If .y. for þin counsellynge wolde chaunge þinges þat buen ordeined & affermed be so mony a wyse: [2247] Sec-undly .I. saie þat al wemmen bien þikke & none goode of hem alle. ffor of a. þousand men as seiþe Salomon .I. fonde o good man bot certes of alle wemmen fonde .I. neuere good womman [2248] ¶ And Also certes if .I. gouerned me be þi counseile it schold seme þat .I. hadde .y. 3if to þe ouer me þe maistre. And god forbede þat it so were [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Sirake. seiþe. If þe wif haþe þe maistre sche is contrarius to hir husbonde. [2250] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe. neuere in þi lif. to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue none powere ouer þine selfe: For better it were þat þine childern asken of þine persone þinges þat hem nedep. þan þou þi self in þe handes of þine childerne. [2251] And also if .I. wil worche be þi conseillynge. Certes my conseil most som time be secre til it wer time þat it must be

¶ Salomon

knowe: And þis ne may nouht be do: [2252. For it is written, 'þe Ianglerye of wemmen can hide [only] þinges þat þei wote nouht' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wiked counsel, wemmen venquyseþ men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (*See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.*)]

[2254] ¶ Whan dam pruden ful debonarly & [with] al pacience hadde herd al þat hire husbond lyked for to seye./ Than axe sche of him licence for to speke. And seide in þis wise. [2255] Mi lorde quod sche: as to 3oure first reson it maie lyhtly bne ansewerd. ffor .I. seie. it ne is folye to chaunge counseil. whan þe þinge is chaungede or elles whan þe þinge semeþ operewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 3e haue sworne & behizt to performe 3oure emprise. [and natheless ye weyve to performe that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seiþe þat þe wise man makeþ no leseinge when he torneþ his corage to þe bettere [2258] ¶ An if it so be þat '3oure emprise be establisshet & ordeined be grete multitude of folke 3it þarre þe nouht accomplise þilke ordinance bot 3owe likeþ: [2259] ¶ For þe treuþe of þinges & þe profit bene rather y-founde in fewe folke þat bien wise and ful of resoune þan be grete multitude of folke þere euery man criep & clatereþ what hem likeþ: Suche multitude is nouht honest. [2260] And as to þe secund reson. Where as 3e seine þat al wemmen bene wikke. saue 3oure grace: for certes 3e dispisen al wemmen in þis wise. And he þat aH despiseþ. aH þinge him despiseþ as seiþe þe boke.// [2261] And Seneca. seiþe who þat woH haue sapience schall no man despise. Bot he schal gladly teche þe science þat .I. kan. wiþ-oute presumpcioñ or pride. [2262] And suche þinges as nou3 can he schal not be ascamed to leren hem: & to enqueren of lesse

folke þan of him self: [2263] And sire þat þare haþ
 bue many a goode womman maie lihtly be proued
 [2264] ¶ Certes sire oure lorde ihesu crist nold
 neuere haue descended to be borne of womman if al
 wemmen hadde be wikke. [2265] And after þat for
 þe grete bounte þat is in wemmen oure lorde ihesus
 whan he was resen fro deþe to lyf: he appered rapier to
 wemmen þan he dide to his aposteles [2266] And þouhe
 þat Salomon seiþ. he ne fonde neuer womman
 goode. It fouloweþ nouht þerefore þat al wemmen be
 wikke [2267] ¶ For þouhe þat he no fonde no good
 womman. Certes mony a noþer man haþ founden
 many a womman ful goode & trewe. [2268] Or elles
 peraventure þe entente of Salomon was þus: That as in
 souereine bounte he fonde no womman [2269] ¶ þis is to
 seiþ þat þere is no wight þat haþe parfite bounte
 saue god alone: as he him self recorderþ in his euaun-
 geliste: [2270] ffor þere ne is no cature þat him
 ne wanteþ sumwhat of þe perfeccion of god þat is his
 maker' [2271] ¶ The þred reson is þis ¶ 3e seiþ þat if
 3e gouern 3oue be my counsel: it scholde seme þat 3e
 hadde 3eue to me þe maistre. & þe lordeschipe of 3oure
 persone: [2272] Sire: saue 3oure grace it is nouht so ¶ For
 if so were þat noman scholde be conseiled bot only
 of hem þat hadd lordeschip & Meistre of his person.
 Men nold nouȝt be counceilled so oft. [2273] For sobely
 þilke man þat axeþ counsel of a purpos: 3it haþe
 frewiȝt weþer he wil do after þat counseil or
 no: [2274] ¶ And as to 3oure ferþe reson. þere as 3e
 seine þat þe Ianglerye of wemmen can hide þinges þat
 þei wote nouht. As who seiþ: þat a womman kan nouht
 hide þat sche wote: [2275] sire þes wordes buen vnder-
 stonde of wemmen þat bien Ianglers & wikked:
 [2276] of whiche wemmen Men seine þat þre þinges
 driueþ a man oute of his house ¶ þat is to seiþ. Smoke.
 dropeinge of Reine? & wikked wyues. [2277] ¶ And

of suche wemmen seiþe Salomon. þat him were better duelle
 in desert. þan wiþ a womman þat is reyetous. [2278] And
 sire be ȝoure leue þat am nouht .I. [2279] For ȝe haue ful
 oft assaide my grete silence & my grete pacience. And
 eke howe wele þat .I. can hide. & hele þinges þat
 men ouhten sekerly to hiden. [2280] ¶ And forþe as to
 ȝoure fift resone. wher as ȝe seiþe þat in wiked coun-
 sel wemmen venquyseþ men. Gode wote þilke ¹reson
 stondeþ here in no stede. [2281] ¶ For vnder-stondeþ now
 ȝe ax conseil for to do wikkednesse. [2282] And if ȝe wil
 wirke wikkednesse. & ȝoure wife restreyneþ þilke
 wikked purpos. And ouere-comme ȝowe be reson & be
 goode counsel. [2283] Certes ȝowe wif ouht rapur to be
 preised þan to be blamed. [2284] This schold ȝe vnder-
 stande þe Philosofre þat saiþe. In wikked conseile
 wemmen venquished her husbondes. [2285] And þere
 as ȝe blame al wemmen & here resons .I. schal schew
 ȝoue be monye ensamples þat mony wemmen han
 bien ful goode & ȝut buen. ¶ An here conseil holsome
 & profitable [2286] eke. Sommen haue seid þat
 counselinge of wemmen es eiper to dere or elles to
 lite of prise [2287] ¶ Bot al be it so þat ful mony a
 womman is badde. & hire conseil vile & not worþe.
 ȝit haþe men founden mony a goode womman. & ful
 discrete & wise in counselinge. [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob þoruhe
 þe good counsel of his moder Rebec ./ whan he hadde. þe
 benyson of his fader. & þe lordschip ouere al his breþer.
 [2289] ¶ Iudiþe þoruhe hire goode counsel deliuerd þe Cite
 of Buphylie in whiche sche duelte oute of þe hande of
 Oliferne þat hit beseged. & wolde haue al destroyed
 it. [2290] ¶ Abegayle deliuer Nabal hire husbonde fro
 dauid þe kinge þat wold haue sleyne him & apesed
 þe ire of þe kinge be hire witte & be hire good counsel-
 inge. [2291] Ester be hire counseile enchauncede
 gretlye þe peple of god in þe reigne of Assur
 [2292] ¶ And þe same bounte in goode conseling of

mony wemmen mai men tell [2293] ¶ And forþere more
 whan þat owre lorde hadde created Adam oure forme fadere.
 he seide in þis wise [2294] it is nouht good to bue a
 man alone Maake we an helpere semblable to him
 self: [2295] Here maie 3e see þat if þat wemmen
 were nouht goode & here counseile goode & profitable:
 [2296] oure lorde god of heuen ne wold neyþer haue wrouht
 hem ne called hem þe helper of man. [.
 . .] [2297] ¶ And þere seide ones a clerk in tuo vers.
 What is better þan golde. Iasper: what is better þan
 Iasper. wisdom. [2298] And what is better þan wisdom
 Womman /. And whatt is bester þan womman. þat is a good
 womman. noþinge. [2299] ¶ And sire be monye of opere
 resons may 3e seen þat mony wemmen ben goode.
 & eke here conseile goode & profitable also [2300] ¶ And
 þerfor sire if 3e wil trust vnto mi counsel .I. schal restore
 3oure douhter hole & sounde. [2301] and eke þat .I. wil done
 to 3owe so muche þat 3e schal haue honoure in þis caas
 [2302] ¶ whan Melibe hadde herde þe wordes of his
 wif Prudence. he seide þus: [2303] That þe
 wordes of salomon is soþe: for he seiþe þat þe wordes þat
 buen spoken discretelye be ordinance bien honye combes:
 For þei 3eue swetnesse to þe soule & holesomenesse
 to þe bodye: [2304] And wif be cause of þi swete
 wordes & eke for .I. haue prouede & assaide þi grete
 sapience & þi grete trewþe .I. wil gouerne me be þi
 counsel in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Nowe. sire quod Dam Prudence & seþen 3e
 vouche sauf to be gouernde be my counsel .I. wil en-
 forme 3owe how þat 3e schal gouerne 3oure selue In cheseinge
 of 3oure counselours. [2306] ¶ 3e schol first forme al 3oure
 werkes mekely. besecheinge to þe hihe gode þat he wolde
 be 3oure. ¹consellour. [2307] And schapeþ 3owe to suche
 entent þat he 3eue 3owe counsel & comferte as tauht
 Thobe to his soñ [2308] Att aȝt times þou schalt blisse

god & prei him to dresen þine weies. And loke also þat
þi counsele ben in him for euermore. [2309] ¶ Seint
Iame seiþe if any of ȝowe haue nede of sapiens aske
it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward þan scholne ȝe take
counsel in ȝoure self And examine wele ȝoure owen wittes of
suche þinges as ȝowe þenkeþ þat is beste for ȝoure profit
[2311] ¶ And þan schal ȝe driue fro ȝoure hert
þenges þat bene contrarious to good conseil. [2312]
þat is to so seiþe. Ire. couetise. & hastenesse.

[2313] ¶ First he þat askep counsel of him self certes
he most be wiþ-uten ire [. [2314]
. *no gap in the MS.*] & wrathe in
him-self. He wenep al waie þat he maie do þinge þat he
maie nouht do. [2315] And secundly he þat is yrous
& wroþe he may nouht wel [. . . [2316] . . .
. *no gap in the MS.*] counsel [2317] ¶ þe
þredde is þis. þat he þat is Irous & wroþe as seiþe
Senec ne maie nouȝt speke bot blame-ful þinges. [2318]
And wiþ þilke vicious wordes. he stireþ opere folke to
angur. & to Ire. [2319] ¶ And eke sir ȝowe most drede
couetise & put it oute of ȝoure hert. [2320] ¶ For þe Apostel
seiþe. þat Couetise is þe rote of al harmes [2321] ¶ And
trustep riht wele þat a couetouse man can nouȝt deme ne
þinke bot only to fulfil þe ende of his couetise. [2322] And
certes þat mai neuer be acomplised ¶ For euer
þe mo abundance þat he haþe of riches þe more
he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sir ȝoue most also driue oute
of ȝoure herte hastifnesse [2324] For certes ȝe maie
not deme for ȝe best A sodan þouht þat falleþ in
ȝoure herte Bot ȝow mot auise on it ful oft. [2325]
For as ȝe haue herde here-be-forne. þe commune prouerbe
is þis. That he þat son deme sone repentep.

[2326] ¶ Sire ȝe be not alweie in like disposicione.
[2327] For certes some þinge þat some time semeþ to
ȝowe goode for to do. Anoper time it semeþ
to ȝowe þe contrarie

[A great bit is now omitted in Lansdowne.]

[MS Reg. 17 D
xv., leaf 246, bk]

[2328] [Whan ye han taken counseil vnto youre self and han demed bi goode deliberacioun suche thyng as yow semyth best [2329] than rede I yow that ye kepe it secre [2330] bewry youre counseil to no persone. but if so be that ye wene sikerly that thurgh yowre be-wreyeng your condicion shalbe to youre more profitable [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth neyther to thy foo ne to thy friend discouere nat thi secree ne thi folye [2332] for they wil yeve the audience and lokyng and supportacioun in thi presence and scorn in thy absence [2333]. Another clerk seyth that scarsly thou shalt fynde any persone that may kepe thy counsaile secretly [2334] The booke seyth while that thou kepest thy counseil in thyn hert thou kepist it in thy prison [2335] and when thou bewryest thy counseil to any wight he holdith the in his snare [2336] And therfor yow is better to hide youre counseile in yowre hert than pray hym to whom ye have bewreyed youre counseil that he wil kepe it close and stille [2337] ffor Senek seyth if so be that thou ne mayst thyn owne counseil hide / how darstow pray any other wight thy counseil secretly to kepe / [2338] But natheles if thou wene sikerly that thy bewreyeng of thi counseil to a persone wil make thy condicion to stande in the better plite than shalt thou telle hym thy counseyl in this wise [2339] first thou shalt make no semblaunt whether the were leuere pes than werre or this or that ne shewe hym nat thy wil and thyn entent. [2340] for trust wele that comunely thise counsellours bien flaterers [2341] namely the counsellours of grete lordes [2342] for they enforcen hem alwey rather to speke plesaunt wordis enclyneng to the lord his lust. than wordis that bien trewe or profitable [2343] and therfor men¹ seyn that the riche man hath sielde goode counseil. but if he have it of hym self [2344] and after that thou shalt considre thy friendis and thyn enemyes [2345] And as towchyng thy friendis thou shalt con-

sidre whiche of hem bien most feythful and most
wise and most eldest and most appreved in counseillyng
[2346] and of hem shalt thou axe thi conseil as the
caas requirith [MS Reg.]

[2347] I sey that first ye shul clepe to yowre coun-
seil yowre friendis that bien triewe [2348] ffor Salamon
saith for right as the hert of man delitith in savour
that is swete right so the conseil of thy friendis
yevith swetnesse to the soule [2349] he seyth also ther
may nothyng be lykned to the true friende [2350] ffor
certes gold ne siluer be nat so moche worth as the
goode wille of a triewe friend [2351] And he seyth
that a triewe friend is a stronge defence who so that
it fyndith certis he fyndith a grete tresour
[2352] than shul ye eke considre if that yowre
triewe friendis bien discrete and wise for the booke
seyth aske alwey thy conseil of hem that bien wise
[2353] And be this same reason ye mow clepe to youre
conseil of yowre friendis that bien of age [*qui assez
ont veu*] and bien expert in many thynges and han ben
appreved in counseillynges [2354] ffor the booke seyth
in old men is al the sapience and in long tyme
the prudence [2355] As Tullius seyth that grete
thynges ne be nat acomplised bi strength ne be delyuer-
nesse of body. but by goode counseile and bi auctorite
of persones and bi science The whiche .iiij. thynges ne
be nat fiebled bi age but certes they enforcen and en-
cresen day bi day [2356] And than shul ye kepe
this for a general rewle ffirst ye shul clepe to your
conseil a fewe of youre friendis that bien especial
[2357] ffor Salamon saith many friendis have thou.
but among a M^r. chese the oon in especial to be thy coun-
seillour [2358] for albe it so that thou first ne telle thy
conseil but to a fewe thou mayst after-warde tel it to
mo folk if it be nede [2359] but loke alwey that thy
counseillours have thylk .iiij. condicions that I have seyde

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

[MS Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 247]

before. that is to sey that they be triewe wise and
old experience [2360] and werk nat alwey in euery
nede be oo counseillour alone for somtyme behovith
it to be counseiled be many [2361] ffor Salamon seyth
saluacion of thynges is where as there bien many
counseillours]

[MS Reg. extract
ends]

[Lansdowne MS,
on leaf 195, back]

[2362] ¶ Now haue .I. tolde 3owe of whiche folke
3e scholde be counseled Nowe wil .I. teche 3owe whiche
counseil 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst 3e scholne eschewe
þe counseillinge of foles. Salomon seiþe: Takeþ no coun-
sell of no foole for he wil counsel bot after his
owen lust and his affeccions: [2364] ¶ The booke seiþe
þat þe properte of a foole is þis. He trouep lyhtly
harne of euery whight: & lyhtly trouep a bounte in
him self [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe þe counseilinge
of al flaterers whiche enforcen hem rapier to preysen
3oure persone by flatry þan for to tel 3ow þe soþe-
fastnesse of þe þinge.

[2366] Wherefore tullius. seiþe Amonge al þe
pestelence þat ben in frenschip þe grettest is
flaterie: And þerfore is it more nede þat þou eschewe
& drede flaters þan any oþer peple. [2367] The
boke seiþe þou schalt rapier [drede and] fle fro þe
swete wordes of flateringe & preiseinge þat from þe egre
wordes of þine frende þat seiþe þe þi soþes: [2368]
Salomon. seiþe: The wordes of a flaterer is a snare
to cache innocence. [2369] ¶ He seiþe also: He
þat spekep to his frendes wordes of swettnesse: & al
plesance: setteþ a nette to for his fete to cache him:
[2370] And þerefor tullius seiþe Enclyne nouzt þine
eres to flaterer[s] ne take no counsel of wordes of
flaterye: [2371] And Caton. Avise þe wele &
eschewe þe wordes of swettnesse & of plesance:
[2372] ¶ And eke þou schalt eschewe þe counsellinge of
þine olde enmys þat be reconsiled [2373] ¶ The
boke seiþe þat no whiht retorneþ safly in to þe

grace of his olde enmye. [2374] And. Isope. seiþe. Ne
 trust nouht to hem to whiche some time þou hast hadd werre
 or enemete: ne teH hem nouht þine counseH. [2375] ¶ And
 Senec telleþ þe cause whi: It maie nouht be seiþ he
 þat where longe time fire haþe endured þat
 þere dwelleþ som tyme vapoure of hete: [2376] ¶ And
 þerefor seiþ Salomon. In þine olde foo truste þou neuere.
 [2377] ffor sekerly þouhe þine enmye be reconsiled
 & makeþ þe þere of humylite & loutep to þe
 wiþ his hede ne trust him neuere. [2378] ffor certes
 he makeþ þilke feyned humylite more for his profit
 þan for any humylite. or for any loue of þin persone [.
 no gap] be suche feyned
 countenance. The whiche victorie. he myht haue be
 strif of werre. [2379] ¶ And Peter alfons seiþe Maake no
 felaweschepe wiþ þine olde enmys: ffor if þou done hem
 bounte þei willen peruerter it to wikkednesse:
 [2380] ¶ And eke þou most eschiewe þe counselinge of
 þine seruantz þat beren þe grete reuerence: ffor
 parauenture þei seine it more for drede þan for loue
 [2381] And þerefor seiþe a philosofer in þis
 wise. Ther is no wyght parfitly trewe to hime þat he to
 sore dredeþ: [2382] And Tullius seiþe There is no
 wight so grete of any emperoure; þat longe maie endure
 bot if he haue loue of þe peple & drede
 [2383] ¶ þou schalt eschewe also þe counselinge of folke
 þat bien dronkenlewe for þei ne can no counseH hide.
 [2384] Salomon. seiþe. þere nys no priuete þere as regnep
 drunkennesse [2385] ¶ 3e scholne haue also in suspecte
 to þe counselinge of suche folke as counsel 3owe a þinge
 priuely & counsel 3owe a thinge þat is contrarye openly
 [2386] ¶ ffor Cassidorie. seiþe þat it is a maner sleihte to
 hindren his enmye whan he scheweþ to done a þinge openlye
 & wirkeþ priuely þe contrarie. [2387] ¶ þou schalt haue
 also in þi suspecte þe counselinge of wikked folke [. . .
 no gap] þat is alweie ful

of fraude: [2388] And Daudid seiþe þat blisful is þe man
þat haþe nouht foulowed þe counse[1] of schrewes. [2389]
¶ Tho schalt also eschewe þe counselinge of 3onge folke:
ffor here counselinge is nouht ripe as Salomon seiþe

[2390] ¶ Nowesireseþens .I. haue schewde 3oue of whiche
folke 3e scholne take counseile & of whiche folke 3e schollen
folowe þe counseil [2391] ¶ Now wil .I. techeche howe 3e
scholne examyne 3oure counsele after þe doctrine of tullius
[2392] ¶ In þe examenyng þan of 3oure conseloure
3e scholne considere many þinges [2393] Alþere first þou
schalt considere þilke þinge þat þou purposed:
and vpon what þinge þou wolte haue counsel þat verrey
treuþe be seide & conseruede. þis to seiþe: Tel
treuly þin tale. [2394] For he þat seiþe fals maye
wele be counseled in þat caas: [.] [2395]
¶ And after þat þou schalt consideren þe þinges þat
accorden to þat þou purposest for to be by þine counsel-
loures if reson accordeþ þere to ./ [2396] And eke if þi
myht maie attaigne þere to: ¶ And if þe more part & þe
bettere parte of 3oure counsellours accorden þer-to or no
[2397] þenne schal þou considere whatt þinge schal
folowe of hire counselinge. As hate pees. werre.
grace profit oþer Damage or many oþir þinges:
[2398] And in al þinges þou schalt schese þe
best and. And ¹weife al oþere þinges [2399] ¶ Than
schalt þou considered of what rote it is engenderd þe matier
of þine counsel & what fruyte it maie conceive &
engendre. [2400] þou schalt eke considerer al þes
causes for whiche þei bue spronge: [2401] ¶ And
whan 3e haue examyne 3oure counsel as .I. haue seide
and whiche partye is better & more profitable: &
hast approued it be mony wise folke & olde: [2402]
þan schalt þou considere. if þou maist performe it &
make a good ende. [2403] For certes reson wil nouht
þat any man schalt beginne a þinge bot if he myht
performe it as him ouht: [2404] Ne no wight schol

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

taken vpon him so heuy a charge þat he ne myht bere it. [2405] ¶ For þe prouerbe seiþ: He þat to muche enbracet distreyneþ litul. [2406] And Caton seiþe Asseie suche þinge as þou hast pouere to done lest þe charge oppresse þe to sore: þat þe be-houeþ to weyve þinge þat þou hast begonne [2407] ¶ And if so be þou be in doute wheþe þou maiste performe a þinge or none: chese raþer for to suffur þan for to beginne [2408] ¶ And Peter Alphon seyþe. If þou hast myht to done a þinge of whiche þou most repent. [.] [2409] *no gap*] It is better to hold þine tonge stiþ: þan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may .I. vnder-stonde be stronger resoñes þat if þou hast power to performe a werke of whiche þou schalt repent þe. Than is it better þat þou suffur þan begynne: [2411] wele seyne þei þat defenden euery whight to assaie a thinge of whiche he is in doute where he mai performe it or none: [2412] And after whan 3e haue examined 3oure counseil: as .I. haue seide be-forne: And knoweþe wele þat 3e maie performe 3oure emprise conferme it þan sadly til it be att an ende.

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson & time þat .I. schewe 3owe whenne & where: for þat 3e maie chaunge 3oure counsellours wiþ-uten 3oure reproue [2414] ¶ Sopely a man maie chaunge his purpos & his counsel if þe cause seseþ: or whan a newe caas be-tideþ: [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ vpon þinges þat newly be-tyden be-houeþ new counsel: [2416] And senec saiþe. If þi counseil come to þe heres of þine ennemys chaunge þi counsel. [2417] [.] if so be þat þou finde þat be *error* or be any opere cause harme or damage may betide [2418] ¶ Also if þi counsel be dishoneste. or elles come of dishonest cause change þine counsel. [2419] For þe lawe seiþe þat al behestes þat bene dishonest ne biene of no valew:

[2420] ¶ And eke if it so be þat it be impossible or maie noȝt gladly be *perfourmed* or kepet

[2421] ¶ And take þis for a general rewle. That euery counsel þat is enformed so strongly þat it maie not be chaunged for no condicion þat maie be tide: I. saie þat ilke counsel is wykked:

[2422] ¶ Mellibeus whan he hadde herde þe doctrine of his wif Dame Prudence. he anseward in þis wise.

[2423] Dame *quod* he as ȝit vnto þis time ȝe haue wele tauht me as in general howe .I. schal gouerne me. & in þe cheseinge. & in wiþholdeinge of my counsellours. [2424] ¶ Bott nowe wolde .I. faine þat ȝe wolde condescende in speciale: [2425] and telleþ me howe þat likeþ ȝowe or howe þat semeþ ȝow be owre counsellours þat we haue chose in þis present nede

[2426] ¶ Mi lorde *quod* sche .I. beseche ȝowe in al humblesse þat ȝo wold nouht wilfully reprouen aȝeine myn resouns ne distemper ȝoure herte þeihe .I. speke þinge þat ȝowe displese [2427] ¶ ffor god wote as in myne entent .I. speke it as for þe best: for ȝoure honoure & for ȝoure profit eke: [2428] And soþely .I. hope þat ȝoure 'benignite wil tak it in pacience // [2429] And trusteþ to me wele þat ȝoure consel in þis ne schold nouȝt as to speke properly be called a counsellinge; bot A mocion or ameueinge of folye. [2430] ¶ In whiche counsel ȝe haue herde in mony a sondre wyse:

[2431] first & forwarde ȝe haue herde in þe assemblinge of ȝoure counsellours: [2432] ffor first ȝe schold haue cleped a fewe folk to ȝoure counseil. ¶ And after þat ȝe myht haue schewde it to mo folke if it hadd be nede: // [2433] Bot certes sodanly ȝe haue cleped to ȝoure counsel a grete multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful annoyus for to here: [2434] ¶ And also ȝe haue herde forþer as ȝe scholde onely haue cleped to ȝoure counsel ȝoure trewe frendes olde & wise: [2435] ¶ ȝe haue cleped also strange folk ȝonge folke false flateres & ennemys

reconsiled. And folke þat do 3owe reuerence wipe outen
loue [2436] And eke also 3e haue herde for 3e haue
brouht wip 3ou to 3oure counseil. Ire. couetise./ &
hastinesse./ [2437] ¶ þe whiche þre þinges be con-
trarie to euery good conseil & honest. & profitable: [2438]
The whiche þre þinge 3e haue nouht anentischid oþer de-
struyde hem neyþere in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsellours as
3owe auht [2439] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue schewde
to 3oure consellours 3oure talent. 3our affeccion
anone for to do vengeance: [2440] And þei haue
aspide be 3oure wordes to what þinge 3e be enclyned:
[2441] And þere fore haue þei raper counseld
3owere talent: þan to 3oure profite.// [2442] 3e haue herd
also for 3owe semer it sufficeþ to haue be coun-
seld be þis counsellours onely & be lytil avise:
[2443] where as in so grete & in so hihe a nede it hadde
bue necessarie mo counsellours & mo delib[er]aciones to
performe 3oure emprise. [2444] ¶ Also 3e
haue nouht herde 3oure counseil in þe forseid
manere ne in dieu manere as þe caas requireþ. [2445] ¶ 3e
haue herde also for 3e haue maade no diuision be tuex
[. no gap] 3oure trewe
frendes & 3oure feyned counselloures [2446] Ne 3e haue
nouht knowe þe witt of 3oure trew frendes olde & wise.
[2447] Bot 3e haue cast al here wordes in an hoche poche
& enclyned 3oure hert to þe more part and to þe
gretter nombre [and there be ye condescended [2448]
*Et tu scez bien que les fols sont tousjours en plus grant
nombre que les sages,*] of foles þan of wise men: [2449] And
þare for þe counsellinge þat ben at congregacioun & mul-
titude of folk: þere as men tak more rewarde to þe
nombre þan to þe Sapience. of persones. [2450] ¶ 3e se wele
þat in suche consellinge þe foles haue þe maistre. [2451]
¶ Mellibe anseward & seide azeine .I. graunt wele þat
.I. haue herde [2452] Bot þere as þou hast tolde me here
beforne. That he nys nouht to blame to chaunge his con-

sellours for certeine caas & for certeine & iust cause:
 [2453] .I. am al rede to chaunge my consellours riht
 as þou woldest deuise.// [2454] for þe prouerbe seiþe
 ffor to do synne is manysshe Bot certes for to perseuere
 longe þere in is werkes of þe deuel.

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anseward anone dame Pru-
 dence & seide [2456] examyneþ *quod* sche 3oure coun-
 sel. & lat vs see whiche of hem hap spoken
 most resonablelye: & tauht 3oue best conseil. [2457]
 ¶ And for als muche þat examinacions is necessarie
 Lat vs beginne att surgiens & att phiciens þat
 first spaken of þis matiere [2458] ¶ .I. seiþe þat
 Phesiciens & sirurgiens haue seide 3owe in 3oure counsel
 discretely as hem ouht [2459] in here speche
 & ful wisely: As to þe office of hem ¹appartenep to
 done to euery whiht honour & profit & nouht for
 to annoye [2460] And after her craft to done grete diligence
 vn to þe cure of hem whiche þat haue in here govern-
 ance [2461] ¶ And sir riht as þei haue anseward
 wisely & discretly. [2462] riht so rede .I. þat þei
 ben hihelye & souereingly guerdount for here noble
 speche. [2463] & eke for þei scholne more do þe
 ententif bisenesse in þe curacione of þine douhter dere:
 [2464] ffor albe-it so þat þei be 3oure frendes
 þere for schal 3e nouht suffre þat þei serue 3oue for
 nouht: [2465] bot 3e auht þere after guerdon hem &
 payen hem here largesse [2466] ¶ And as toucheinge þe
 proporcion whiche þat þe phecisiens encresseden in þis
 caas. ¶ This is to seine [2467] þat in maladies is þat a
 contrarie is waressched be anoper contrarie [2468] ¶ I.
 wolde faine k[n]owe howe 3e vnderstode þilke text &
 what is 3oure sentence [2469] ¶ Certes *quod* Millibeus .I.
 vnderstonde it in þis wise: [2470] Riht as þei haue
 done to me a contrarie. So scholde .I. do hem anopere:
 [2471] ffor riht as þei haue venged hem vpon me &
 done me wronge: Riht so wil .I. venge me vpon hem

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

& done hem wronge: [2472] & þan haue .I. cured a contrary wiþ anoper contrarie

[2473] ¶ Lo lo *quod* dame Prudence. howe lihtly is euery man enclined to his owen desire & to his plesance. [2474] Certes *quod* sche þe wordes of þe Phisiciens ne schold nouht be vnderstande in þat wise. [2475] ¶ ffor certes wykkednesse is not contrarie to wikkedenesse. ne ve[n]gaunce is nouht contrari to vengeance. ne wronge to wronge: [*mais sont semblables* [2476] *Et pour ce, vengeance par vengeance, ne injure par injure n'est pas curé*] [2477] bote euery of hem encreseþ & gregeþ opere [2478] Bot certes þe wordes of phesiciens scholde be vnderstonde in þis wise: [2479] ffor goode & wykkednesse bene tuo contraries: & pes & werre. vengeance & suffrance. discord & accord. & mony opere þinges [2480] ¶ Bot certes wikkednesse schal be warisched be goodenesse. discorde be acorde. werre. be pes. & so forþ & opere þinges. [2481] ¶ And here to þe Apostel sein Paule in mony place: [2482] He seiþe ne ȝeldeþ nouht harm for harme ne wikked speche. [*pour maudit*] [2483] Bot do wele to hem þat done þe harme. & blesse hem þat seiþ to þe harme. [2484] ¶ And in monye opere places he amonestep pees & accorde [2485] ¶ Bot now wil .I. speke of þe counsel whiche was yȝeue to ȝowe be men of lawe þe wyse folke & þe olde folke [2486] þat seiden al be one accorde as ȝe herde beforne. [2487] ¶ That ouer al þinges ȝe scholne do ȝoure diligence to kepe ȝoure persone & to warnyssche ȝoure hous [2488] ¶ And þei seiden also þat in þis caas ȝowe ouhten to wirchen ful aviselie & with grete deliberacione. [2489] ¶ And sir. as to þe first pointe þat toucheþ vn to þe kepeinge of ȝoure persone [2490] ¶ ȝe schul vnderstonde þat he þat haþe werre schal euermore deuoutly & mekely preyen befor al þinges [2491] þat ihesus crist of his merci wil

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

haue him in protectione & bien his souereigne helpeinge
 at his nede: [2492] ffor certes in þis werlde þere nys no
 wiht þat mai be counseld ne kepped sufficiantly with-
 outen þe kepeinge of oure lor[d] ihesu crist: [2493] To þis
 sentence accordeþ þe profet dauid þat seiþe. [2494]
 If god ne kepe þe Citee. in Idel wakeþ he þat it kepeþ
 [2495] ¶ Now sir þan scholne 3e qwite þe kepeinge of
 3oure person to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene aproued
 & yknowe: [2496] & of hem schol 3e axen ¹helpe 3oure
 persone for to kepe ¶ For Caton seiþe if þou hast
 nede of helpe ax it of þi frendes. [2497] For þere is
 none so good a fesicien as is þi trew frende [2498]
 ¶ And after þis schal 3e kepe 3owe frome al
 strange folke & fro lyers: And alweye haue in suspect
 here companye [2499] ¶ For Pers Alphon seiþe Ne
 take no company beþe were of a straunge man bot it
 so be þou haue knowe him of longer time: [2500]
 And if it so be þat he fal into þi compaigne per-
 aduenture wiþ-outen þine assent: [2501] enquere þan
 as sotelly as þou canste of his conuersacioñ & of his lif
 be-fore: & feyneinge þine weie seyinge þou woldest go þeder
 as þou woldest not go: [2502] If he bere a spere
 hold þe oñ þe riht side of him. & if he bere a swerde
 holde on þe left side of him. [2503] & þan schal
 3e kepe 3owe wislye fro al suche manere of
 peple as .I. haue seide 3owe here be-fore. & hem & here coun-
 seil eschewe. [2504] And after þis þan schal 3e kepe 3owe
 in suche manere [2505] þat for any presumpcion of 3oure
 bodely strengeþ þat 3e dispise nouht ne acompteþ nouzt þe
 miht of 3oure aduersarie so lit þat 3e lette þe
 kepeinge of 3oure person for 3oure presumpcion. [2506]
 For euery wiseman dredeþ his enemye: [2507] ¶ And
 Salomon seiþe. welfuht is he þat of al haþe drede
 [2508] For certes he þat haþ þoruhe hardenesse of his
 herte: and þoruhe þe hardenesse of him self haþ so
 grete presumpcion him schal yuel betide: [2509] And þan

schal 3e euer more enconterewaite en-buschementez *and* al
 espyaile [2510] ¶ ffor as seiþe þe wiseman.
 [. no gap.] [2511] he ne
 falleþ in no perile þat perilousnes escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al
 be it so þat þou seme þat þou be in secrete place 3it
 schalt þou alweie done þi diligence in þe kepeinge of þi per-
 soñ: [2513] þis is to seiþe be nouht necligent to kepe þi
 person Nouht onely fro þi grettest enemye bot only fro þi
 leste enemye. [2514] Senec. seiþe. A man þat
 is wele a-vised he dredeþ his lest enemye: [2515] Ouide.
 seiþ. þat þe litel wesel wil sle þe grete buþ & þe
 wilde hert. [2516] And þe prouerbe seiþe a litel þorne
 mai greue a kinge ful sore & a lite hunde wil
 holde þe wilde bore [2517] bot napelesse .I. seiþe nouht
 þou schal nouht be so grete a cowarde þat þou doute where as
 is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seiþe: þat somme men haue
 grete lust to deceyue: Bot þei dred to be de-
 ceuyed: [2519] [*Après, tu te dois garder de venin*]
 And kepe þe from þe company of scoreners: [2520]
 for þe boke seiþe þat scorners makeþ no company.
 bot fle here word as *venum*.

[2521] ¶ Nowe as to þe secunde point. þere as 3oure
 counsellours conseþ 3ow to warnystor 3oure houses
 with grete diligence.// [2522] I. wold fein knowe howe þat
 3e vnderstonde þilke wordes & what is 3oure sentence

[2523] ¶ Millebeus ansewarde & seide: certes .I. vnder-
 stonde in þis wise þat .I. schal warnstore myne house
 wiþ toures suche as haþe casteles & opere manere
 edifices: & armour & archers [2524] be whiche
 þinge. If .I. maie my person & my hous so kepe. &
 defende þat myne enemys schal be in drede my
 hous to aproche

[2525] ¶ To þis sentence anseward a-none dame Prudens
 warnyscheinge quod sche of hihe toures & of hihe
 edifices appartained som time to pride: [2526] And eke men
 make hihe toures. [*et les edifices a grant traueil et a grans*

despens / Et quant elles sont faites elles ne valent rien se elles ne sont deffendues par saiges et par loyaulz amiz & grans missions (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 58, col. 2)] [2527] And vnderstand wele þat þe grettest & þe strangest garisoñ þat a riche man maie haue. ¹As wele to kepen his person & his goodes is [2528] þat he be byloued wip his subiectes & wip his neiȝbours // [2529] ffor þus seiþ Tullius: Thet þere is a manere Garnyson þat man maie venquysshene ne discomfite And þat is [2530] a lord to be loued of his Citezeines And of his peple

[2531] ¶ Nowe sir as to þe þred pointe: Where as ȝoure olde & wise counsellours seiden: þat ȝow nouht not sodenly ne hastely proceden in þis nede: [2532] Bot þat ȝowe ouhten purveye & apparel ȝowe in þis caas: wip grete diligence & grete deliberacion: [2533] Trewly .I. trowe þat þei seiden riht wisly & riht soþe: [2534] ¶ ffor. Tullius: seiþe: In euery nede er þou be-ginne it: apparel þe with grete diligence. [2535] Than seiþe .I. þat in vengeance takeinge in werre. in Bataile & in warnestoringe. [2536] er þou beginne .I. reede þat þou appareile þe þere to: and do it wip gode deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor Tullius seiþe: þe longe apparaileinge beforne þe Bataile Makeþ schort victorie. [2538] And Cassidorus seiþe: The garnyson is strongere whan it is longe time avisede.

[2539] ¶ Bot nowe lat vs speke of þe counsel þat was acorded be oure neiȝbours suche as done ȝowe reuerence wip-uten loue [2540] ȝoure olde enemyes reconciled: ¶ ȝoure flaterers [2541] þat counseiled ȝowe certeine þinges priuely: & openlye counseled ȝowe þe contrarie: [2542] ¶ The ȝonge folke also þat counseld ȝowe to do vengeance and to make werre anone: [2543] ¶ And certe sir as .I. haue seide be-forne ȝe haue gretly erred to haue cleped suche manere of folke to ȝoure counseil: [2544] wiche counsellours buene ynowhe repreuede be þe resons a-forne seide [2545] ¶ Bot napeles late vs nowe descende to

þe speciale: ¶ 3e schollen first procede after þ^e doctrine. of
 Tullius. [2546] Certes þe treuþe of þis Matier eiþere of
 þis counseil nedep nouht diligently enquiren: [2547] For it
 is wele wist whiche þei bien: þat haue do 3ow þis
 trispas & velany: [2548] & howe many trespassours
 & in what manere þei haue done to 3owe al þis
 wronge & aH þis velanye [2549] ¶ And after þis:
 þan schal 3e examyne þe secunde condicion: þe whiche
 þat Tullius haddeþ in þis matiere. [2550] ¶ For
 tullius. putteþ a þinge whiche att he clepeþ consentynge: þis
 is to seie: [2551] who buen þei & whiche buen þei & houe
 mony þat consenten to þi counseil in þi wilfulnes to
 done hasti vengeance: // [2552] And lat vs consider also who
 bien þei. & how mony bien þei [*et quelz* (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
 lf 58, col. 4)] þat þat consenten to 3oure aduersaries [2553]
 ¶ And certes as to þe first pointe it is wele knowen whiche
 be þei þat consentine to 3oure hastif wilful-
 nes: [2554] For treuly al þo þat counsel 3oue
 to maken sodein werre ne bien nou3t 3oure frendes [2555]
 ¶ Lete se nowe whiche bien þei þat 3e holde
 so gretely 3oure frendes as to 3oure person: [2556] For
 al be it so þat 3e bene myhte & riche: certes 3e
 bue bot alone. [2557] ffor certes 3e haue no childe
 bot a douhtere: [2558] ne 3e haue no breþern ne cosins
 germayns ne none opere nyhe kinred: [2559] where-for
 3oure enmys scholden stint to plete wip
 3owe ne to destruyen 3oure person: [2560] ¶ 3e knowen
 also þat 3oure riches most be dispended in
 diuerse parties: [2561] And what þat euery whight¹ hap
 his parte þei wolne tak litel rewarde to vengen
 þi dep [2562] ¶ Bot þine enmys bien þre: &
 þei haue many childerne. breþern: cosins: & opere nyhe
 kinrede [2563] ¶ And þouhe so were þat þou haddest
 sleine of hem tuo or þre: 3it dwellen þere y-nowe to awreken
 here deþe: & to sle þine persone [2564] & þeihe so
 be þat 3oure kinred be more sikere & stedfast þan

þe kinrede of 3oure aduersarie: [2565] 3it neuer þe les
 3oure kinred is bot after kinrede þat bien bot litil sibbe
 to 3owe [2566] ¶ And þe kine of 3oure ennemys bue nyhe
 sibbe to hem: And certes as in þat her condicioñ is better
 þat is 3oures [2567] ¶ Than latt vs consideren also of þe
 counsellinge of hem þat counseleden 3ow to taken sodein
 vengeance: weþere it accordeþ to reson or none: [2568] And
 certes 3e knowen wele naye: [2569] ¶ For as be riht &
 resoñ þere maie no man take vengeance of no wyht bot
 þe Iuge þat haþe Iurisdiction of it [2570] whan it is
 graunted him to take þilke vengeance hastelye or at-
 temperellye as þe lawe requireþ [2571] ¶ And 3it more
 ouere of þilke worde þat Tullius clepeþ consentinge:
 [2572] þou schalt consent if þi myht & þi power
 maie consent: And sufficeþ to þi wilfulnesse & to þine
 counsellours: [2573] And certes þou maist wele seie
 þat naie: [2574] For sekerly as for to speken propurlye
 we maie do no þinge bot onely suche þinge as we may
 done rihtfully [2575] ¶ And certes rihtfully ne maie 3e
 take no vengeance as of 3oure propre Auctorite: [2576]
 ¶ þan maie 3e seen þat 3oue pouer ne consentep nouzt
 ne accordeþ nouzt wip 3oure wilfulnesse. [2577] ¶ Nowe
 latte vs examyne þe þrede pointe þat tullius clepeþ þe
 consequent: [2578] ¶ þou schalt vnderstonde þat þe
 vengeance þat þou purposest for to take his conse-
 quent: [2579] And þer-for falleþ anopere vegeance.
 Perill. werre. & opere damage wip-uten nombre
 of whiche be nouht war as att þis time: [2580] And
 as toucheinge þe ferþe pointe: þat Tullius clepeþ en-
 genderinge [2581] ¶ Thou schalt consider þat þis wronge
 whiche þat is done to þe: is engenderd of þe hate of
 þine enmys: [2582] And of þe vengeance takeing: And
 vpon þat wolde engender anoper vengance & muchel sorwe
 & wastinge of richesse as .I. seide ere

[2583] Now sir as toucheinge þe pointe þat tullius
 clepeþ causes. whiche. þat is þe last pointe. [2584] ¶ þou

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

schalt vnderstonde þat þe wronge þat þu hast receyued
 haþ certeine causes [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen.
 Oriens & officiens & causa longinqua & causa
 propinqua. þis to seine þe ferre cause [*et la proch-*
aine [2586] *La longtaine est dieu qui est*
cause de toutes choses / [2587] *La prochaine sont ces iij.*
ennemiz [2588] *La cause* (Reg. 19 Cxi)] Accidentale. was hate.
 [2589] The causes Material bene þe .v. wondes of
 þine douhter: [2590] The cause formale is þe manere of
 here wercheinge þat brouht ledders And clomben in att
 þine wyndows. [2591] þe cause finale was for to sle þi
 douhter. It lakked nouht in as muche as in hem was [2592]
 ¶ Bot for to speken of þe ferre cause as to what ende þeie
 scholne come: or what schal be-tiden of hem in þis
 caas ne can .I. nouht deme bot be coniectinge & be
 supposeinge: [2593] ¶ For we scholne supp[os]e [*que Ilz en*
vendront] to a wikked ende: [2594] Be cause þe booke
 of decrees seiþe ¶ Seldome or wiþ grete peine bene causes /
¹brouhte to an hende whan þei bene badly be-gonne.

[2595] ¶ Nowe sir if men axed me: whi þat 3e
 suffer men to done 3owe þis velanye: certes .I. can
 not wele ansewer as for no soþfastnesse [2596] ¶ For
 þe Apostele seiþe þat þe science & þe Iuggement of
 oure lorde god bene myhty & depe: [2597] þere maie
 no man comprehende ne serche ham sufficeantly: [2598]
 Nareþeles be serteine presumpciouns & coniettinges
 .I. holde & beleue [2599] þat god þat is ful of
 Iustice & rihtwisnes Haþ suffred þis be-tide be Iust
 cause resonable:

[2600] ¶ þi name is Melibe. þis is to seiþe a man
 þat drinkeþ honye: [2601] Thow hast ydronken so muche
 hony of þi swete temporal riches & delices & hon-
 ours of þis werlde [2602] þat þou art dronken: & hast
 forȝeten oure lorde ihesu criste þi creatour: [2603] þou
 hast noȝt done to him suche honour as þe ouhte:
 [2604] ne þou hast nouht wele take hede to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Lansdowne MS.**

þe wordes of Ovide þat seide: [2605] vnder þe hony
of þe goodes of þi bodi: is hidde þe venym þat slep
þi soule: [2606] And Salomon seiþe: If þou hast
found Hony: ete of it what sufficþe: [2607] For if þou
ete of it oute of mesure: þou schalt spewe & be nedy
& pouere: [2608] And peradventure criste haþe in
despite & hap torne awaie fro þe his face: & his
heres of Misericorde: [2609] And also he haþe suffred
þat þou haste biene ypunysched in þe maner þat þou
hast trespass [2610] ¶ Thou hast done sinne azeines
oure lorde ihesu criste: [2611] for certes þe þre enemys of
mankinde þat is to seiþe. þe flesche. þe fende. & þe
werlde. [2612] Thou hast suffurde hem entre in to þine
[soule] wilfully be þe windowes of þi bodye [2613] And
hast nouht defended þe sufficiantly azeines here defautes
& temptaciouns: So þat þei haue wounded þi
soule in .v. place: [2614] þis is to seiþe. ¶ þe dedely
sinnes þat biene entred in to þine hert be þi .v.
wittes. [2615] And in þe same manere oure lorde ihesu
crist: haþe suffred þat þine þre enemys be entrede
in to þine house be þe windowes: [2616] And han
wounde þi douhter in þe same manere:

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. see þat 3e en-
force 3owe mechel be wordes to ouer-come me. In suche
manere þat schal nou3t avenge me of myne enmye [2618]
scheweinge me þe perils & þe yueles þat myhten
fal of þis vengeance [2619] ¶ Bot [who]so wolde consider
in al vengeance þe perils & þe yuels þat miht sewe
of vengancez takeinge [2620] a man wold neuere take
veniance: And þat were harme: [2621] for be þe venge-
ance takeinge buen þe wikked men deseuerd fro þe
good men: [2622] ¶ And þo þat han wil to done wikked-
nesse: restreyne here wikked purpos: Whan þei seen þe
punyssheinge and þe chastesinge of trespassours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,'
said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many

benefits as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance belongeth not to "a singulere person," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.] [2625] ¶ An 3ite saie .I. more: þat riht as a singulere person sinneþe In takeinge vengeance of anoþer manne. [2626] Riht so sinneþ þe Iugge if he take no vengeance of hem þat hit haue deseruede: [2627] ffor Senec seiþe. That maistere is good þat reproueþ schrewes: [2628] And as Cassidorye seiþe A man dredeþ to done outrages whan he wote & knoeþ þat it displese þe Iuge & þe souereyngnes: [2629] ¶ And anoþere. The Iuge þat dredeþ to done riht Makeþ schrewes. [2630] And seinte Poule þe Appostle seiþe in his epistle whan he writeþ vn-to þe Romainys: That þe Iuge beren nouht þe spere wiþ-owten cause [2631] bot þei beren it to punysshē þe schrewes & þe mysdoers & to¹ defende þe goode men: [2632] If 3e wilne þan take vengeance of 3oure enemys 3e schol retourne or haue 3oure recours to þe Iuge þat haþ þe Iurdiccioun vpon hem. [2633] & he schal punysshē hem as þe lawe axeþ & requireþ:

[2634] ¶ A quod Mellibe: þis vengeance lykeþ me no þinge: [2635] I be-þinke me nowē howe fortune haþe norisched me fro my childhode And haþ holpen me to passe mony a strange place: [2636] Now .I. wiþ assayene here troweinge wiþ goddes grace & helpe þat 3e schal helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod prudence if 3e wolne wirche be my counseil: 3e schol nouht assaye fortune be no weye [2638] ¶ Ne 3e schol nouht lene or borwe vnto here after þe worde of Senec. [2639] For þinges þat bene folylye done & þat biene in hope of fortune schal neuer come a good ende [2640] And as þe same Senec seiþe: The more clere & þe more and þe more schineinge þat fortune is: þe more brutel & þe sonner ybroke sche is: [2641] Tristē nouht in hire for sche is neypere stedfast ne stable: [2642] ¶ For whan þou trowest to be most sekere or sure of hire

helpe! Sche wil Faile þe & deceyve þe! [2643] ¶ And where as 3e seine þat fortune hap norissched 3ow fro 3oure child-hode! [2644] I. saie 3oue þat in so muche schal 3e þe lasse trust in hire & in hire witte! [2645] ¶ For Senec seiþe. þat what man is norished be fortune sche makeþ him a grete foole! [2646] ¶ Nowe seþen 3e desire & axen vengeance! And þe vengeance þat is done after þe lawe & be-forne þe Iuge ne likeþ 3owe nouzt! [2647] And vengeance þat is done in hope of forton is perilous & vncerteine! [2648] Than haue 3e none oþer remedye! bot for to haue 3oure recours vnto þe souereyne Iuge þat vengeþ al velanyes & wronges [2649] And he schal venge 3oue after þat þi self witnesseth! [. . . . no gap] [2650] Leueþ þe vengeance to me & .I. schal done it!

[2651] Mellibe anseward! I. ne venge me nouht of þe wronge þat men han done to me [2652] .I. schal somne or werne hem þat haue done þis velany to me And al oþere to done me anopere velanye [2653] ¶ For it is wreten if þou take no vengeance of an olde velanye! þou sompnest þine aduersarie to done þe a newe velanye! [2654] [*Et ainsi par mon serement en souffrant len me fera tant de villenie de toutes pars* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60, col. 2)] þat .I. myht neyþe ber it ne susteinge! [2655] And. so schold .I. be oueresett And halden ouere lowe! [2656] For men seine in muchel suffringe schold mony þinges falle. vn-to þe whiche .I. schal nouht suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence .I. graunte þat ouer muchel suffrance is nouht good! [2658] ¶ Bot 3it ne fouloweþ it nouzt þere-of! þat euery person to whom men doone velanye take of hit vengeance! [2659] For þat appar-tenep & longeþ al only to þe Iuge. For þei schal vengen þe vilenys & þe inIuryes [2660] And þerfore þo tuo Auctoritees þat 3e haue seide aboue ben only vnderstonden in þe Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan þei suffren ouere mechel þe wronges & velanys be done

with-owten punyschinge: [2662] þei sompne not a man onely for to do newe wronges: bot þe commaunde it [2663] ¶ Also a wise mañ seiþe: þat þe Iuge þat correcteþ nouht þe sinner: commandeþ & biddeþ him to do sinne [2664] ¶ And þe souereignes & þe Iuges myhten in her' londe so muche suffure of þe schrewees & þe mysdoers: [2665] þat þei scholden be ¹suffrance be processe of time wexen of suche powere & myht: þat þei scholde put oute þe Iuges & þe souereignes fro here places: [2666] & att þe last maken hem lesen here lordeschippes:

[2667] Bot lat vs nowe put þat 3e haue leue to vengen 3owe: [2668] If 3e be nouht of myht & powere as nowe to vengen 3owe: [2669] ¶ For if 3e willen maake comparison vn-to þe myht of 3oure aduersaries: ye scholne finde in many þinges þat .I. haue schewde 3owe aforne þis: þat here condicion is better þan 3oures: [2670] ¶ And þerefore seiþe .I. þat it is good as nowe þat 3e suffre & be pacient

[2671] ¶ Forþere more 3e knowe. þat after þe comune sawe it is a wodenesse a man to striue azeines a stronger opere a more myhty man þan him self [2672] ¶ And for striue wiþ a man of euen strenkeþ: þat is to seiþe wiþ a strange man as he is it is a perile. [2673] And for to striue wiþ a weyker man it is foly: [2674] And þer-for scholde a man fly3e striueinge as muche as he miht: [2675] as Salomon seiþe: It is a grete worschipe a man to kepe him fro noyse & strif [2676] ¶ And if it so be-falle or happe þat a man of gretter myht & strengþ þan þou ert do þe greuance [2677] Stodye & besye þe rapere to stille þe same greuance þan for to venge þe [2678] For Senec seiþe. þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat striveþ wiþ a gretter man þan he him self is [2679] ¶ And Caton seiþe if a man of hiher astate or degre or more myhte þan þou do þe anoye or greuance suffre hime. [2680] For he þat ones haþe greued þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

maie a-nopere time releue þe & helpe þe: [2681] ¶ 3itt
sett .I. caas þat 3e haue boþ myht & licence to
venge 3owe: [2682] I. seie þat þere bue mony
þinges þat schold reteyne 3owe. of vengeance takeinge
[2683] And maake 3ow for to encline & for to suffre And for
to haue paciens in þe wronges þat han be done to
3owe: [2684] first & forwarde yf 3e wolne considere
þe defautes þat bene in 3oure owen person: [2685]
ffor whiche defautes god haþ suffred 3owe to haue þis
tribulacione as .I. haue seide 3owe here before: [2686] ffor
þe poet seiþe: That we ouhten pacientlye take þe tribu-
lacions þat comeþ to vs whan we þinken & consideren
þat we haue deserued to haue hem. [2687] ¶ And seint
Gregorie seiþ whan a man considereþ wele þe
nombre of his defautes & of his sinnes [2688] þe
peynes & þe tribulacions þat he suffreþ semen þe
lasse vn-to hime [2689] ¶ And alsomuche as him þink-
eþ his sinnes þe more heuy & greuous. [2690] In so
muche semeþ his peine. þe lihter & þe esier vn-to
him: [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to enclyne & to bowen 3oure
herte to taken þe pacience of oure [lord] ihesu crist. As
seiþe seint Peter in his Epistles: [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he
seiþ haþe suffred for vs & 3euen ensample vn-to euery
man for to folowe & to sewe him: [2693] ffor he dide neuer
sinne. ne neuere ne came a veleyns worde out of his
mouþe: [2694] ¶ Whan men cursed him. he cursed hem
nouht. And whan men betene him he manessed hem
nouht [2695] ¶ Also þe grete paciens whiche þe
seintez þat bien in paradise haue hadde in tribulacions þat
þei haue sufferd wiþ-outen her desert or gilt [2696]
ouht muche to stire. ¹3owe to pacience: [2697] [*Après moult
te dois encliner a pacience ce* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60 bk, col. 2)]
[2698] consideringe þat þe tribulacions of þis werlde bot
litel while endureþ: & sone passed biene & gone:
[2699] And þe Ioye þat man sekeþ to haue by
pacience in tribulacione is perdurable After þat þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Apostele seiþe in þis epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of god he seiþe is perdurable þat is to seiþe euer lasteinge /:/ [2701] Also troweþ & beleueþ stedfastlye þat is nouht wele y-norished ne wele y-tauht þat can nouht haue pacience. [. no gap] [2702] ¶ For Salomon. seiþe; þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man it known be pacience: [2703] And in anopere place he seiþe. He þat is pacient gouerneþ him be grete prudence: [2704] And 3ut Salomon seiþe. þe Angry & þe wuþful man makeþ noys: and þe pacient man attempreþ him & stille him [2705] ¶ He seiþe also it is more worþe to be riht pacient þat to be riht stronge: [2706] And he þat may haue þe lorschip of his owen hert is more to preise: þan he þat be his force & strengþ takeþ grete Citees [2707] ¶ And þerfor seiþ seint Iame in his apistle þat pacience is a grete vertue of perfeccione.

[2708] ¶ Certes *quod* Mellibe .I. graunte 3owe dame prudence. þat pacience is a grete vertue of Perfeccione. [2709] Bot euery man maie not haue þe perfeccion þat 3e sechen [2710] ¶ Ne .I. ne am not of þe nombre of riht perfite me[n]. [2711] ffor myne herte may neuer bue in pees vnto þe time it be venged.// [2712] And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne enemys to done a velany in takeinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] 3it token þei none hede of þe perile bot fulfilden here wikked wil & here corage [2714] ¶ And þerefore me þenkeþ þat men ouht not to reþroue me þeihe .I. putte me in-to a litel perile for to avenge me: [2715] And þouhe .I. do a grete excesse: þat is to saie: þat .I. do a vengeance outrage be a-noþer:

[2716] ¶ A *quod* Dame prudence 3e seyne 3oure wil & as 3oue likeþ [2717] ¶ Bot in no caas of þe werlde a man schold nouht done outrage ne excesse for to avengen him [2718] ¶ For Cassidori seiþe: That as yuel doþe he þat avengeþ him be outrage: As he þat doþe þe

outrage: [2719] And þerefore 3e schollen venge 3ow after
 þe order of riht: þat is to seine be þe lawe: nouht
 be excesse ne be outrage: [2720] Also If 3e wil
 venge 3ow of þe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in opere
 manere þan riht commandeþ 3e synnen: [2721]
 ¶ Therefore seiþe Senec That a man schal neuere venge
 schrewnesse by schrewdnesse: [2722] a[n]d if he seiþe
 þat riht axep to defende violence be violence:
 An feihtinge be feyhtinge: [2723] Certes 3e seiþe soþe
 whan þe defence is done riht anone wiþ-uten interualle or
 with-owten tarynge or delaye [2724] for to defenden him
 & nouht for to vengen him: [2725] And it be-houep
 þat a man putte suche temperance in his defense
 [2726] þat men haue no cause ne Matire to reproue
 him þat defendep him of excesse & outrage. [*Car au-*
trement Ce seroit contre droit et contre raison (Reg. 19 C xi)]
 [2727] ¶ Parde 3e wote wele þat 3e maake no defense
 as nowe for to defende 3owe. bot for to venge 3owe
 [2728] ¶ And so sewep it þat 3e haue no wil to 3oure
 dede attemperally: [2729] And þere-for me þinkeþ þat
 pacience is goode ¶ For Salomon seiþe: he þat is nouht
 pa^lcient schal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunt wele þat
 whan a man is vnpacient & wroþe of þat þat toucheþ
 him nouht & þat at apperteigneþ nouht to him: þouht it
 harme him it is no wondere [2731] for þe lawe seiþe:
 he þat is coupable: þat entre-metep him or medelep him wiþ
 suche þinges as perteigneþ nouht to him: [2732] ¶ And
 Salomon seiþe. That he þat entermetep him of þe
 noyse & þe strif of a-noþere man is like to hime þat takeþ
 an hunde be þe eres: [2733] ffor riht as he þat take
 a strange honde be þe eres is opere while beten wiþ
 þe honde: [2734] riht in þe same wise it þe resoun þat
 he haue harme. þat by his inpacience medelep him of
 þe noyce of anopere man: wher as it apperteineþ nouht vnto
 him [2735] ¶ Bot 3e knowen wele þat þis dede: þat

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

is to seie my greue & my disese toucheþ me riht nyhe. [2736] ¶ And þere-for þeih .I. be wroþe & impatient: it is no merveile [2737] ¶ And saueinge 3oure grace .I. can nouȝt see þat it myht gretly harme þeih. .I. take vengeance [2738] ffor .I. am more Richer & myhte þan myne enemys biene [2739] ¶ And wele knowe 3e þat be mony & he haueinge grete possessions bien al þinge of þis world gouernede: [2740] And Salomon seiþ Ah þinges obeyne to money:

[2741] ¶ Whan prudence had herd hir husbonde to avaunten him of his riches & of his monye: & dispreyseinge of þe pouer of his aduersaries: Sche spak & seide on þis wise [2742] [*Certes treschier sires*] .I. graunte þat 3e be riht riche & myhty: [2743] & þat þe risches bien goode to hem þat haue wele gotten hem. & þat wele can vsen hem [2744] ¶ For riht as þe body of man maie noȝt leue withouten soule: ne more may it leue wiþ-uten temperale godes [2745] ¶ And be riches may a man gotten him grace: [2746] ¶ And þer-for seiþe Pamphilles: If any goddes douhter he seiþe be riche: sche maie chese he seiþe of a þousand men. [*lequel quelle veult pour mary* [2747] *Et de mil* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 61, back, col. 1)] one wil not for-saken hur ne refuysen hire. [2748] ¶ And þis Pamphiles seiþe al so if þou be riht happe: þat is to seie if þou be riht riche þou schalt finde a grete nombre of frendes & felawes [2749] ¶ And if þi fortun chauncheþ þat if þou wex pore: ffare wele frenchipp & phelauschipe: [2750] ffor þou schalt be alone wiþ-uten any company. bot if be þe compaigne of good folke [2751] ¶ And 3itte seiþe þis Pamphiles more ouere: þat þei þat bien þralle & bonde of lignage scholne be maade worþe & noble be richesse: [2752] And riht so as be ryches þere comen mony godes: Riht so be pouert comeþ mony harmes & yuels: [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

streynep a man to done mony yuels [2754] ¶ And þere-
 for clepeþ Cassidor. pouert. þe moder of ruyen.
 [2755] þat is to seie þe moder of ouere þroweinge. or
 fallinge doune. [2756] And þerfor seiþ Pers Alphons.
 One of þe grettest aduersarie of þis werlde is: [2757]
 whan a fre be kinde or of birþe is constreyned
 be pouert to eten þe almes of his enemye: [2758] ¶ And
 þe same seiþ. Innocent In one of his bokes seiþ
 þat þe sorwe¹Ful & þe mys happe is þe condicion of a pouer
 beggere. [2759] ffor if He axeþ nouht his mete he deyep for
 hungere: [2760] And if he ax he deyep for schame:
 And algates necessite constreineþ him to axe. [2761]
 And þer-for seiþ Salomon: þat better is to deie þan
 to haue suche pouert: [2762] 3ut seiþ Salo-
 mon: þat better is to deie of bitter deþe þan for to
 leue in suche wise: [2763] Be þes resouns þat .I.
 haue seide vnto 3owe: and be mony opere resons þat .I.
 coupe sei: [2764] I graunt 3owe wele þat riches bene
 good to hem þat geten hem wele: & to hem þat wele
 vsen hem. [2765] And þer-fore wil .I. schewe
 3owe howe 3e schalt haue 3owe: [*en amassant les*
richesses et en vsant de celles (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
 lf 61, back, col. 2.)]

2766] ¶ First 3e schol geten hem *with-oute* grete
 desire be goode leyser so-keingly & nouht ouere Hastely:
 [2767] ffor a man þat is to desireinge to gette riches:
 aboundenep him first to þeft: & to alþ opere yuels:
 [2768] And þere-fore seiþ Salomon. He þat hastep
 him ouere besilye to wax riche schal be none Innocent:
 [2769] He seiþe also þat þe richesse þat hastely comþeþ to
 a man. Sone & lyhtly goþe & passeþ fro a man:
 [2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat comþeþ litel & lytel
 wexiþ alweie & multipliþ: [2771] ¶ And sire 3e schal
 gete richesse ynouhe be 3owre witte & be 3oure trauaile vnto
 3oure profite [2772] And þat wiþ-owten wronge or harme:
 doinge to any opere person: [2773] ¶ For þe lawe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

seipe þere makeþ no man him self riche if he do
 harme to anopere wyght: [2774] [*Car la loy dit que
 droit et nature deffent que nulz ne se face riche au
 dommaige dau truy* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, col. 1)]
 [2775] ¶ And Tullius seipe þat no sorwe ne no drede
 of deþe ne no þinge þat maie fall to a man [2776]
 is so muche azeines nature: As a man to encrese his
 owen profite to þe harme of anopere man: [2777] And þouhe
 þe grete men & þe riche men geten richesse More
 lihtly þan þou: [2778] 3it schalt þou nouht bien ydel ne
 slowe to done þi profit: ffor þou schalt in al wise flize
 ydelnesse: [2779] ¶ For Salomon. seipe þat Idelnesse techeth
 a man to done many yuels: [2780] And eke he
 seip þat he þat trauaileþ & bysip him to tilien
 his londe schal eten brede [2781] Bot þat is Idel &
 casteþ him nouht to do no besines ne occupacioun schal fall
 in-to pouert & deye for hunger: [2782] And he þat is
 ydel & slowhe ne can neuer finde couenable time For to
 done his profite [2783] ¶ For þere is a versifiour þat seipe
 þe ydel man excuseþ him in winter because of þe
 grete cold: and in somer he cause of þe grete hete:
 [2784] ffor þes causez seipe Catoñ: Wakeþ & enclyneþ
 3ow nou3t ouere mechel for to slepe For ouere muche rust
 causeþ & norischeþ mony vices [2785] ¶ And þerefore
 seipe seinte Ierome Dope some goode dedes þat þe deuel
 whiche is oure enmye ne finde 3owe vn-occupied:
 [2786] ¶ For þe deuel ne takeþ nou3t lihtly vn-to his worche-
 inge suche as he findeþ yoccupied in good werkes:

[2787] ¶ Than þus in geteinge riches 3e
 mot flize ydelnesse: [2788] & afterward 3e scholne vse
 þe richesse þe whiche 3e haue gotten be 3oure witte & be
 3oure trauayle [2789] In suche a maner þat men
 halden 3owe nouht scarce ne to spareinge ne to foole large:
 þat is to seie ouere large a spender: [2790] For riht as
 men blam an auarous man be cause of his scarste:
 & þinkeinge [2791] in same wise: he is to blame

þat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¹¶ An þer-for seipe
 catōn: Vse þe richesse þat þou hast gotten
 [2793] in suche maner þat men haue no matier ne
 cause to clepe þe wreche ne chinche [2794]
 For it is grete schame to a man to haue a pouer hert
 & a riche purce [2795] ¶ He seiþe also þe goodes þat
 þou haste gotten vse hem be Mesure: þat is to seine
 spend mesurablye: [2796] for þei þat folely wasten
 & dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue [2797] whan
 þei haue no more propre of hire owen: þei schapen hem
 to tak þe goodes of a-nopere man: [2798] I seiþe þan
 þat he schal ffe auarice [2799] vseinge 3oure riches
 in suche manere þat men seiþe nouht þat 3oure richesse
 bue ybered: [2800] Bot þat 3e haue hem in 3oure
 miht & in 3oure weldeinge [2801] ¶ ffor a wiseman
 reproueþ þe auerouce man: And seiþe þus in in tuo
 vers: [2802] Wher-to & Whi berip a man his
 goodes be his auarice And knoweþe wele þat nedes
 most he deye: [2803] ffor [deþ] is þe ende offe euery man
 as in þis present lif: [2804] and for þat cause &
 enchesoune Ioyneþ he him or knytteþ he him so fast
 vn-to his goodes: [2805] þat al his wittes mowe nouht
 deseuern him or departe him fro his goodes:
 [2806] And knoweþe wele or ouht to knowe þat whan he
 is dede he schal not bere it oute of þe
 werlde wiþ him: [2807] And þere-for seiþ sein Austine þat
 þe Auerouce man is likkened vn-to heH: [2808] þat þe
 more it desireþ: þe more it sweloweþ &
 deuoureþ: [2809] ¶ And also wele as 3e wolde eschewe to ben
 ycleped an averous man or a chinche [2810] As wele
 scholde 3e gouerne 3owe & kepe 3owe in suche a wise
 þat men clepe 3ow nouht to large [2811] ¶ þer-fore Tullius
 seiþe: The goodes he seiþe of þine house scholde
 not be hidde ne kepped in close bot þat þei myht
 ben opende wiþ pite. & wiþ debonarte: [2812] ¶ þat is to
 sei 3ef hem parte þat haþ grete nede [2813]

Ne þi goodes schal nouȝt be so open to ben euery mannes goodes. [2814] Afterwarde in geteinge of ȝoure richesse & in vseinge hem ȝe scholne alweie haue þei pinges in ȝoure herte: [2815] [*Cest assauoir dieu conscience et bonne fame* [2816] *Tu dois donques auoir dieu en ton ceur* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, bk, col. 1)] [2817] And for no richesse ȝe scholne do no þinge þat maie displesaunce to god [ton createur] [2818] ¶ For after þe worde of Salomon. It is better to haue a litel goode wiþ þe loue of god: [2819] þan to haue muche goode & tresor & lese þe loue of his lorde god: [2820] And þe prophit seiþe: þat better it is to be a good man & haue litel goode & tresour: [2821] þan to be holden a schrewe & to haue grete richesse [2822] ¶ Ȝit seye .I. forþer more: þat ȝe scal done ȝoure bisines to geten ȝowe richesse [2823] so þat ȝe geten hem wiþ good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Apostle seiþe þat þere is no þinge in þis werlde of whiche we scholne haue so grete Ioye as when oure concience bereþ vs good wittenesse: [2825] And þe wise man seiþe: The substance of a man is ful good whan sinne is nouht in mannes conscience: [2826] ¶ Afterwarde in getteinge of ȝoure richesse: And in vsinge of hem [2827] ȝow must haue grete besinesse & grete diligence þat ȝoure good name be al weie kepped & conserued [2828] ¶ For Salomon seiþe: þat better it is & more aveileþ a man to haue goode name þan to haue grete richesse: [2829] And ¹þerfore he seiþe in anopere place: Doþ grete diligence seiþe Salomon: in kepeinge of þi frende & of þi goode name [2830] for it schal longer abide wiþ þe [þan] any tresor be it neuere so precious: [2831] And certes he scholde not be cleped a gentil man þat after god & good conscience al pinges left þat ne doþe his besines ne diligence to kepen his goode name [2832] ¶ And Cassidorie seiþe þat it is signe of a goode hert whan a man loueþ & desireþ to haue a goode name:

[2833] An þerfore seiþ seiþ seint Austine þat þere
beene tuo þinges þat bien necessarie & nedefuH.

[2834] And þat is good conscience [2835]
to þine owen person

inwarde: & good loos of þin neihbour outewarde

[2836] And he þat trustuþ him so muchel in his goode
conscience [2837] þat he dispiseþ

his good name or loos and rekkeþ nouȝt
to kepe his goode name: nys bot a cruel cherlle

[2838] ¶ Sire nowe haue .I. schewde ȝow howe ȝe schol
done in geteinge of richesse & howe ȝe scholne vsen hem:

[2839] And .I. se wele þat for þe trust þat ye haue in
rechesse ȝe wol men Bataile & werre: [2840]

¶ I counseH ȝowe þat ȝe be-gynne no werre in trust of
ȝoure richesse. For þei sufficen nouht werres to main-
tene [2841] ¶ And þerfore seiþ a Philosofre That

a man desireþ & wil algates haue werre: schal
neuer haue sufficeance. [2842] For þe richer þat he is

þe gretter dispence mote he make: If he wiH haue wor-
schippe & victorie: [2843] And Salomon seiþe: þat þe

gretter richesse þat a man haþe: þe more despendoures he
haþe: [2844] ¶ And dere sir al be it so: þat for ȝoure

richesse ȝe mai haue mucche folke: [2845] ȝutte behoueþ
it nouht ne it is nouȝt goode to beginne werre: where as ȝe

maie in opere manere haue pees vnto ȝoure worschip
& prophite: [2846] For þe victories of batailles þat bien

in þis werlde lye nouȝt in grete nombre of multitude of
peple in þe vertue of man. [2847] Bot it liþe in

þe wiH & in þe hande of oure lorde ihesu crist:

[2848] ¶ And þerefore Iudas Machabeus whiche was
goddes knyht: [2849] Whan he schold feyhten aȝeines his

aduersaries þat hadd a gretter nombre: & a gretter mul-
titude of folke: & stronger þan was þe peple of Macha-

be: [2850] ȝit he comford his litel compaigne &
seide riht in þis wise: [2851] ¶ As lihtly quod he

may oure lorde god almyhty ȝeue victori to fewe folke:

as to mony folke [2852] ffor þe victorie of Bataile commeþ
 nouht be grete nombre of peple: [2853] Bot it commeþ
 fro oure lorde of heuen: [2854] And dere sire for
 also muchel as þere is noman certeine: if it be worþi þat
 god 3if him victorie [*neant plus se Il est certain se Il est
 digne de lamour de dieu*] or nou3t: After
 þat Salomon seiþ: [2855] Therfor euery man schold gretely
 drede werres to be-ginne [2856] ¶ And be-cause þat in
 Batailes scholne fallen mony periles: [2857] And happeþe
 opere while: þat as sone is þe grete man sleyne: as þe lytel
 man: [2858] ¶ And as it [is] wreten in þe secunde boke of
 kinges: The dedes of Bataile been aduenterous &
 vncertein: [2859] ffor as lyhtly as one is hurte wip a
 spere ¹as a-noper: [2860] And þerefore it is grete perile in
 werre ¶ Therfore scholde men flee & eschewe werre in
 as muchel as a man maie goodly: [2861] ¶ For Salomon
 seiþe he þat loueþ perile: schal fal in perile

[2862] ¶ After þat dame Prudence had spoken in
 þis manere Mellibe anseward & seide: [2863] ¶ I. see
 wele dame Prudence þat be 3owre faire wordes & be
 3oure resouns þat [*vous mettez auant que*] þe werre likeþ
 3ow no þinge: [2864] Bot .I. haue nouht 3it herde 3oure wise
 counsele how .I. schal do in þis nede:

[2865] ¶ Certes quod sche .I. counseile 3owe to
 accorde with 3oure aduersaries & þat 3e haue pees
 wip hem: [2866] ¶ For ²seinte Iames seiþe [*en ses epistre*]
 þat be concorde & pees þat smale Richesse waxen
 grete [2867] And be debate & discorde grete riches
 fallen doune: [2868] And 3e knowen þat of þe
 grettest & most souereine þinge þat is in þis werlde
 is vnite & pees: [2869] ¶ And þerfore seide oure lorde
 ihesu crist to his Apostles in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel
 happy & blissed be þei þat louen & purchasen
 pees: For þei bien cleped þe childerne of god: [2871] ¶ A
 quod Mellibe: Nowe .I. se wele 3e loue nouht my honour
 ne my worschippe. [2872] 3e knowen wele þat myne

[² Senequer,
 MS Reg. 19 C xi,
 lf 63, col. 2.]

aduersaries haue begon þis debate. [*et la brigue par leur oultraige*] [2873] And 3e seen wele þat þei neuer queren ne preyne me nouht of pees: ne þei axe me nouht to be reconsiled: [2874] Wil 3e þan þat .I. go meke me & obeye me to hem & crye hem *Mercye*: [2875] ffor soþe þat were not my worschipe: [2876] ffor riht as men seine þat ouer grete humblesse engenderþ despisinge. So fareþe it be to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ þan by-gan dam prudence to make semblante of wrappe: & seide [2878] certes sire saue 3oure grace: I loue 3oure honour & 3oure profite as .I. do myn owen. & euer haue done [2879] ne 3e ne none opere sawe neuer þe contrarye: [2880] ¶ And. 3it if .I. hadde seide 3e scholde haue purchased þe pees & þe reconsiliacion: I. hadde nouht mechel mestaken me ne .I. saide amys: [2881] ffor þe wise man seiþe. The discencion be-ginneþ be anopere man: & þe reconsileinge be-ginneþ be þi self [2882] ¶ An þe profet seiþe: fflye schrewdenesse & do goodnesse: [2883] Seche pees & folowe it in al so muche as in þe is: [2884] 3it seiþ he nouht 3e schollen þe raper pursewe to 3oure aduersarie þan þei schollen to 3owe [2885] ¶ for .I. knowe wele 3e bene so harde y-herted þat 3e wil do no þinge for me. [2886] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe: þat he þat haþe ouer harde an hert: atte þe last he schal myshapp & mystide:

[2887] Whan Mellibe had herde dame produce maake semblant of wrappe he seide in þis wise. [2888] Dame .I. preie 3owe þat 3e be nouht displesed of þinges þat .I. seie 3owe [2889] ¶ For 3e knowe wele þat .I. [am] angry & wroþe & þat is no wonder [2890] And þo þat been wroþe weten nouht wele what þei done: ne what þei seine: [2891] Wherefore þe prophete seiþe: þat troubled eyen haue none clere siht [2892] Bot sitteþe & counseleþ me riht as 3e list: For: I am redy to done riht as 3e wol desire [2893] ¶ And if 3e reprove me of my folye .I. am more holden to loue 3owe & to preise

3owe. [2894] For Salomon seiþe he þat reproueþ him þat doþ folye [2895] he schal finde gretter grace þan he þat disceyueþ him be wordes.

[2896] Than seiðe dame Prudence .I. make no sembland of wrappe ne of anger bot for 3oure owen profit. [2897] For Salomon seiþe ¹¶ He is more worþe þat re-
proueþ or chideþ a foole for his foly scheweinge him semblant of wrappe. [2898] þan he þat supporteþ him & preiseþ him in his mys-doinge & laueþ att his folye [2899] ¶ And þis salomon seiþ affterwarde: þat by þe sorweful visage of man: þat is to seye: be þe sory & þe heuy countenance of a man [2900] þe foole correcteþ & amende him selfe

[2901] ¶ Than seiðe Mellibe: ¶ I schal nouht kon An-
sewere vn-to so mony resons as 3e putteþ to me & scheweþ: [2902] seiþe schortly 3oure wiþ & 3oure con-
seile And .I. am redy. to ffulfilte & performe

[2903] ¶ Than Dame Prudence discouerd aȝ hire wiþ vn-to him & seiðe: [2904] I counsel 3owe quod sche abouen aȝ þinge: þat 3e maken pes be-twene god & 3owe: [2905] & beþe reconsilede vn-to him & to his grace [2906] For as .I. haue seiðe 3owe here be-forne: God haþe suffred 3owe to haue þis tribulacione & disese. for 3oure sinnes: [2907] And if 3e done as .I. seiðe 3owe god wiþ sende 3owre aduersaries vnto 3owe: [2908] & maaken hem to fallen att 3oure fete rede to done 3oure wiþ & youre com-
mandement [2909] ¶ For Salomon seiþe whan þe con-
dicione is plesant & likeande vnto god: [2910] He chaungeþ þe hertes of mannes aduersaries: & con-
streyneþ hem to besechen him of pees & of grace: [2911] & .I. praye 3owe lete me speke wiþ 3oure aduersaries in priue place: [2912] for þei schol not knowe þat it be 3oure wiþ or 3oure assent: [2913] And þan whan .I. knowe her wil and here assent: I. may counsel 3oue more surely:

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Mellibe: doþe 3oure wiþ &

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3oure likeinge. [2915] For .I. putte me holy in 3oure disposicione & ordinance.

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan sche sawe þe good wil of of hire husbonde: Sche delyuerly toke a-vise in her self [2917] þinkinge howe sche myht bringe þis neede vnto a good conclusion & to a good ende: [2918] And whan sche sawe hire time: sche sente for þe aduersaries to come to hire into A priue place: [2919] And schewde wisely vnto hem þe grete goodnesse þat commep of Pees: [2920] And þe grete harmes & perils þat bene in werre: [2921] And seiden to hem in goodely manere howe þat hem auzten to haue grete repentance [2922] of þe iniury & þe wronge þat þei hadden done to Mellibe here lorde an vnto hire & vnto hire douhtere:

[2923] And whan þei herden þe good wordes of dame prudence: [2924] þei weren so supprised & rauysshed & hadden so grete Ioye of hire þat wonder was to tell: [2925] ¶ A lady quod þei 3e haue schewde vn-to vs þe blisse of swettnesse after þe sawe of dauid þe profette: [2926] For þe reconsileinge whiche þat we ne be not worpi to haue in no manere: [2927] ¶ Bot we ouhten to require it wiþe grete contricione & humilite: [2928] 3e of 3oure grete goodnesse haue presented vnto vs: [2929] ¶ Nowe see we wele þat þe conscience & þe conynge of Salomon is ful trewe. [2930] For he seiþe þat swette wordes multiplen & encresen frendes: And maken schrewes to be debonaire & meke:

[2931] ¶ Certe quod þei we putte oure dede & al oure matier & cause & holy in-to 3owre good wille: [2932] & bene redy to obeye to þe speche of þe commandement of my lorde Mellebe: [2933] ¶ And þerfore dere & benyngne lady: we preyne 3owe & be-sechen 3owe as we kon & mowen [2934] þat ¹þat it like vn-to 3oure grete goodnesse to ful-fille in dede 3oure goode wordes [2935] ¶ For we considern & knoweleche

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

þat we haue offended & greued my lorde Mellibe oute of
 reson & mesure [2936] so fer forþe þat we be nouht of pouere
 to maken him amendes: [2937] And þerefore we oblige
 vs & oure frendes for to done al his wille &
 commandement [2938] Bot peradventure he haþe suche
 heuynesse & suche wrappe to vs warde because of oure
 offense: [2939] þat [he] wil enioyne vs suche peyne
 as we maie nouht bere ne susteine. [2940] ¶ And þerfore
 noble lady: we be-sechen 3oure wommanly pyte [2941]
 to take suche avisemen in þis nede: þat we ne oure
 frendes be nouht disherited [*et perdus*] þorwhe oure
 folye

[2942] ¶ Certes quod Prudence it is it is an harde þinge
 & riht perilous [2943] þat a man putte him in þe
 arbitracione & Iugement al vtterly: & in þe myht &
 pouere of his ennemys: [2944] For Salamon seiþe: Leueþ
 me & 3if credence to þat .I. schal seine: .I. saie
 [*tout peuple et toutes gens et gouuerneurs de gloire*
 (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2945] Ne 3eue neuere þi sonne ne þi wif. þi
 frende ne þi self [2946] vn-to þe hondes ne myht of þine
 ennemye: [2947] And Napeles .I. counsel 3owe
 [*Se il a doncques deffendu que on ne donne [puissance]
 sur soy a frere ne a amy* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 64, col. 2)]
 [2948] By a stronger resone he defendeþ & forbedeþ a
 man to 3eue him selfe vn-to his ennemye: [2949] ¶ And
 napeles .I. counsel 3owe þat 3e mistrust nouht my lorde:
 [2950] for .I. wote wele & knowe wele þat he is
 debonaire & meke large & curteise [2951] & no
 þinge desirous of good ne Couytous to haue richesse: [2952]
 ffor þere is no þinge in þis werlde þat he desireþ
 saue worschipe & honour: [2953] Forþermore
 .I. knowe wele & .I. am riht sure þat He schal no þinge
 do in þis nede: wiþ-oute myne counsel: [2954] And .I.
 schal so werchen in þis cause be þe grace of oure lorde
 god þat 3e scholne be reconsiled vnto vs /:

[2955] Then seiden þei wiþ o voyce: ¶ Worschipful

lady we putten vs & oure good al fully in 3oure wille & disposicioun [2956] & bene redy to comme whan it likeþ vnto 3oure noblesse: to lemete vs or to assigne vs [2957] for maken oure obligacion: & bynde vs as stronge as it lykeþ vn-to 3oure goodnesse [2958] þat we maie fulfille þe wil of 3oue & of my lorde Mellybe.

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence had herde þe onsewers of þes men 3e badde hem gone a3eine priuely: [2960] & sche retourned a-3eine to hire lorde Mellibe. And tolde him howe sche fandde his aduersaries repentaunt [2961] And knowlecheinge ful reuerently & lowly her sinnes & trespass: & howe þei were redy to suffur al peine: [2962] Requereinge him & preyinge him of Mercy & pytee

[2963] ¶ Then seide Mellibe he is wele worþi to haue pardone & for-3euenesse [*qui nexcuse point son pechie* [2964] *mais recognoist et sen repent et demande indulgence* [2965] *Car senegue dist la est remission* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 64, bk)] wher as confession is: [2966] For confession is neyhbour to Innocence [2967] ¶ And þe wiseman seiþe in anoþer place: he þat hap schame of his sinne & knowleche it is worþi haue mercy ./ And þerefore .I. assent & conferme to haue pees [2968] ¶ Bot it is good þat we do it nouht wiþ-uten þe wil & assent of oure frendes:

[2969] ¶ þan was Prudence riht gladde & ioyful & seide: [2970] Certes *sir quod* sche 3e haue goodely & wele ansewarde [2971] ¶ For riht as be counsel. assent & helpeinge of 3oure frendes 3e haue be stired to venge 3owe & maake werre [2972] Riht so wiþ-uten hire counsel schol 3e nouht accor: þowhe 3e ne haue pees wiþ 3oure aduersa'ries: [2973] ffor þe lawe seyþe: Ther is no þinge so good be waie of kinde As þinge to bene vnbounden by him þat it was y-boundende:

[2974] And þan dame Prudence wiþe-uten delaye or taryinge sent anone Messageres for here kinne & for hire olde frendes þat were trewe & wise [2975]

And tolde hem be order in þe presence of Mellebe al þe Matier as it was abouen expressed & declared: [2976] And preyden hem þat þe wolde ȝeuen hire a wise counseile what best were to done in þis matiere: [2977] ¶ And whan Millebes counsel hadd taken hire a-vise & goode deliberacione of þe forseide matier: [2978] And hadde examyned it be grete besines & grete diligence: [2979] þei ȝauen ful counseile for to haue pees & rest. [2980] And þat Mellibe schold receyue it *with* goode herte of his aduersaries to for-ȝeuenesse & mercye:

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadd herde þe assent of hire lorde Mellibe. And þe counsel of here frendes [2982] accorded wip her wil & entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in hert & seide. [2984] ¶ There is an olde prouerbe quod sche seiþe: þat þe godnesse þat þou maist do þis daie do it [2985] & abide it nouht ne delaye it nouht til to morwe [2986] ¶ And þerfore .I. counsel þat ȝe send ȝoure messagiers wiche þat ben discrete & wyse [2987] vn-to ȝoure aduersaries tellynge hem on ȝoure be-halue [2988] if þei wil trete of pes & of accorde: [2989] þat þei schapen hem *with*-outen de-laie or tariinge to come to vs ./ [2990] whiche þinge performed was indede [2991] ¶ And whan þes trespassours & repentinge folke of here folyes: þat is to seiþe þe aduersaries of Mellibe. [2992] had herde what þes messagiers seiden vn-to hem [2993] þe were ful gladde. & ioyful & anseward ful mekely & beningly: [2994] ȝeldeinge graces & þonkes to her lord Mellibe. & to al his compaigne: [2995] And schopen wip-outen delay to gone wip þe messagiers: & obey to þe commandement of here lord Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And riht anone þe token her weie to Mellibe [2997] & toke þe somme of here trewe wordes & frendes to maken feiþ for hem: and for to bien her borwes [2998] ¶ And whan þei camen to

þe presence of Mellibe he seide hem þes wordes:
 [2999] It standeþ þus *quod* Mellibe: & soþe it is
 þat 3e [3000] causels and wip-oute skil & resoun
 [3001] haue done grete Iniuries & wronges to me & to
 my wif Dame Prudence: & to my douhter also: [3002] ¶ For
 3e haue entred in-to myne howse be violence [3003] & haue
 done suche outrage: þat aȝ men knowe wele þat 3e haue
 deserued þe deþe [3004] ¶ And þerefore wil .I. known
 & witen of 3owe [3005] weþer þat 3e wil putte þe
 punysshement & þe chasteysinge & þe vengeance of
 þis outrage in þe wil of me & of my wif dame Prudence
 or 3e wil nouht:

[3006] Than þe wysest of hem þre answard for
 hem al. & seide. [3007] ¶ Sire *quod* he we known
 wele þat we bien vnworþi to come to 3oure courte
 of so grete a lorde & so worþe as 3e bien: [3008] And for
 we haue so gretely mys-taken vs & haue offended & agilte
 in suche a wise aȝeines 3oure hihe lord-schippe [3009] þat
 trewlye we haue deseruede þe deþ: [3010] Bot ȝit for
 þe grete goodnesse & debonarte þat al þe werlde
 wittenesseþ of 3oure persoun [3011] ¹ We submitte vs vn-to
 þe hihe excellence & benignite of 3oure gracious lorschip
 [3012] and bienrede to obeie vn-to al 3oure commandementes
 [3013] Besecheinge 3owe þat of 3oure merciable pitee to
 wylne consider oure grete repentance & lowe submissione:
 [3014] And to grante vs forȝefnesse of owre owtrageous
 trespas & offense: [3015] For wel we knowe þat 3oure
 liberale grace & mercye strecchen ferþer in-to goode-
 nesse þan done owre outrageous giltes & trespasses in-to
 wikkednesse: [3016] albeit þat cursedly & damp-
 nablye we haue gylte aȝeines 3owre hihe lordschippe:

[3017] Than Mellibe toke him vpe fro þe grounde
 ful benyngly [3018] & receyued here obligacions & here
 landes by hire oþes vppon here plegges & her borwes [3019]
 & assigned hem a certein daie to retorne vn-to his
 courtes: [3020] for to accepte & receyve þe sentence &

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

Iuggement þat Mellibe wold comande to be done on hem be þe causes aforne seide: [3021] whiche þinge ordeint: euery man retourned to his hous /:/

[3022] And whan þat Dam prudence sawhe her time sche f[r]eyned & axed her lord Mellibe: [3023] Whatte vengeance he þouht to take on his aduersaris

[3024] ¶ To whiche Mellibe anseward & seide: Certes quod [he]: I. þenke & purpos fully [3025] to disherit hem of al þat þei haue: & for to putten hem in exile for euer more

[3026] Certes quod Dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence & mechel azeines resoun: [3027] For 3e be riche ynowe & haueþ no nede of opere mennes goode: [3028] and 3e myht lyhtly geten 3ow a couetouse name. [3029] whiche is a vicious þinge & ouhte be eschewed of euery man: [3030] ffor after þe sawe of þe Apostle Couetise is rote of al harmes: [3031] ¶ And þerefore it were better to lese so muchel goode of 3oure owen: þan for to tak of here goode in þis manere. [3032] ¶ For better it is to lese goode wiþ worschippe þan it is goode to wynne worschippe wiþ velanye and schame [3033] ¶ And euery man ouhte to done his besinesse to geten him a goode name: [3034] And 3itte schal he nouht onely keppen him in kepinge of his good name: [3035] Bott he schal also enforcen him alweie to done some þinge be whiche he may renouelle his goode name [3036] For it is y-writte: þat þe olde good lose or goode name of a man is sone gone & passed: whan it is nouht newed ne renouelled /:/ [3037] And as toucheinge þat 3e seyne þat 3e wol exile 3oure aduersaries: [3038] þat þenkeþ me muchel azeines reson & out of mesure: [3039] Consider þe power þat þei haue 3ouen 3owe vpon hem selfe: [3040] And it is wreten þat he is worþe to lesen his priuelege þat mysverse þe myht & þe pouere þat is 3ouen him: [3041] ¶ And .I. sette caas þat 3e myht annoye hem þat peyne be riht & lawe. [3042] whiche .I.

trowe 3e may not do: [3043] I. seye ne myht not
 put it to excution: paraduventure [3044] & þan
 were it likly to retorne to þe werre as it was be-forne:
 [3045] ¶ And þer-fore if 3e wiþ þat men do 3owe obseruance
 & obeysaunce: 3e most deme more curteisly: [3046] þis is to
 seine 3e most 3eue mor esi sentence & Iuggementz:
 [3047] for it is wreten þat he þat most curtesly
 commandep: to him. men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
 fore .I. praye 3owe þat in þis necessite: & in þis nede
 3e casten þere-fore to ouere-come 3oure hert: [3049] ¶ For
 Senec seiþe he þat ones ouere-commep his hert¹ ouer-commep
 twyes: [3050] ¶ And Tullius seiþe: þer is noþinge so
 commendable in a grete lorde. [3051] as whan he is debon-
 aire & meke & appeseþ him mekely: [3052] ¶ And .I. preie
 3owe þat 3e wil for-bere nowe to do vengeance [3053] in
 suche maner þat 3oure goode name may be kepped &
 conserued: [3054] and þat men maie haue cause &
 matiere to preyse 3owe of pite & of mercye: [3055] And
 þat 3e haue no cause to repente 3owe of þinge þat 3e done:
 [3056] ¶ For Senec seiþe: he repented him in yuel
 manere þat repented him of his victorie [3057] where-
 fore .I. preie 3owe: lete. Mercy be in 3oure
 herte: [3058] to þeffecte & þentente þat god
 al myhty haue Mercy vpon 3owe in his last Iugement: [3059]
 [*Car saint Iaques dit en le pistre Iugement* (19 C xi.)] wiþ
 outen mercy schal be to him þat haþe no mercye of
 anopere wyht:

[3060] ¶ Whan Mellibe hadde herd þe grete skils
 & resons of dame Prudence: and of hire wise informacions
 & techeinges [3061] his hert gan encline to þe wiþ of
 his wif consideringe to þe trewe entent [3062] con-
 formed him a-nane: & assented ffully to worchen after hire
 conseile: [3063] & þongede god of whome procedep al
 godenesse þat him sent a wif of so [grete]
 discrecione: [3064] ¶ And whan þe daie cam þat his aduer-
 saries schold appere in his presence. [3065] He spak

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

to hem ful goodly And seide to hem in þis wise: [3066] Al be
 it soo: þat of ȝoure pride & be presumcion & foly.
 & of ȝoure necligence & vnkunyng [3067] ȝe haue
 misborne ȝowe & trespassed to me: [3068] ȝitt for al
 so muche as .I. see & beholde ȝoure gre[te] humilite:
 [3069] & þat ȝe bene sori & repentant of ȝoure giltes
 [3070] it constreyne me to do ȝowe grace & mercye:
 [3071] wherefore .I. receyve ȝowe to my grace: [3072] &
 forȝeue ȝowe vtterly al þoffences Iniuries & wronges
 þat ȝe haue done aȝeines me & myne [3073] to þis
 affecte & to þis ende þat god of his endeles mercy
 [3074] wole att þe time of oure deyeinge forȝeuen oure
 gelte þat we haue trespassed vn-to him in þis wrecched
 world: [3075] ¶ For doubtelesse ·if we bien sory & repentant
 of þe sinnes & giltes þe whiche we haue trespassed in þe
 siht of oure lorde gode: [3076] He is so fre & so merci-
 ful [3077] þat he wil forȝeuen vs ower giltes [3078]
 & bringe vs vnto þilke blisse þat neuere hap ende:
 To whiche blisse he vs bringe þat blod on crosse for vs
 spreynde. Qui cum patre &c.

Explicit Fabula Galfridi Chaucer/ de Mellibeo. Milite

Incipit Prologus de Monacho.

[on leaf 206]

Whan endede was þe tale of Mellibe
 And of Prudence & of hire benygnite 3080
 Oure Oste seide as .I. am ffeipful man
 And be þe precious corpus madrian
 I had leuere þan a barel ale
 That goo l lef my wif hadde herde þis tale 3084
 For sche nys no þinge of suche pacience
 As was þis Mellebes wif Prudence
 Be goddes bones whan .I. bete my knaues
 Sche bringeþ me þe grete clobbered staues 3088
 And criep slee¹ þe dogges euerychone [1 or sleo]
 And brekeþ boþe bak & bone
 And if þat any neigheboruþe of myne [leaf 206, back]
 Wil nouht in cherche to my wif encline 3092
 Or be so hardy to hire to trespas
 Whan sche commeþ home sche rumpeþ in my face
 And criep false cowarde wreke þine wife
 By corpus bones: I. wil haue þi knyf 3096
 And þou schalt haue myn distaf & go spynne
 Fro day to nyht riht þus wil sche be-ginne
 Alas sche seiþe þat euer y was schape
 To wedde a mylkesoppe or a coward ape 3100
 þat wil be ouere ladde wiþ euery wight
 þou darst nouzt stonde be þi wif ariht
 þis is my lyf bot þat .I. wold fiht
 And oute att þe dore anone .I. mot me diht 3104
 Or elles .I. am lost bot if þat .I.
 Bue like a wilde lione foole hardye
 .I. wote wele sche wil do me sle sum daie
 Some neihbour: & þan go my waie 3108
 For .I. am perilous with knyf on honde
 Albeit þat .I. dar hir nouzt wiþ-stonde

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Lansdowne MS.

For sche is bigge in armes be my feiþe
 þat schal he finde þat hire misdoþe or seiþe 3112
 Bot lat vs passe a-weie fro þis matiere
 My lorde sir monke he seiþe beþe merye of chere
 For 3e schal tel a tale trewly
 Lo Rouchester stant here fast by 3116
 Ride forþe myne owen lorde breke nouht oure game
 Bot be my trouþe .I. knowe nouȝt 3oure name
 Wheþer .I. schal cal 3owe my lorde Doune Ioħn
 Or dan Thomas or dan Albon 3120
 Opere of whatt house be 3e be 3oure fader kinne
 .I. vowe to good þou hast a ful faire skynne
 It is a gentil pasture þere þou goste
 þou ert nouht like a penant or a goste 3124
 Vpon my feiþ þou ert sum officiere
 Somme worþe sexteyne eyþere sum celerere
 Fo[r] be my fader soule as to my dome
 þou ert a maister whan þou ert att home 3128
 No pouer cloistrer ne no pouer novise
 Bot a gouernoure a wilye & wise
 And þere-wiþ-al of braunes & of bones
 A wele faringe persone for þe nones 3132
 .I. preie to god gif him confusione [leaf 207]
 þat firste þe brouȝt in-to religione
 þou woldest haue be a tredefoule ariht
 Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast myht 3136
 To performe al þi luste in gendrure
 þou hadest be-geten mony a creature
 Alas whi weres þou so wide a cope
 God 3eue þe sorwe and .I. were a pope 3140
 Nowht onely þou bot euery myhty mañ
 Theihe he were schore hihe vpon his panne
 Schol haue a wif for al þis werlde is lorne
 Religion haþ tak vp al þe corne 3144
 Of tredeinge & we burel men bene schrimpes
 Of feble tres þere comme feble impes

þis makeþ þat oure heires bene so sklender
 And febel þat þei maie nouht wele engender 3148
 This makeþ þat oure wifes wil assaie
 Religious folke for þei maie better paie
 Of venus Payment þan may we
 God woot no lussbourues paie 3e. 3152
 Bot be nouzt wroþe my lord þouhe þat .I. pleie
 Fol in game a soþe .I. haue herd seie
 This worþi monke toke al pacience
 And seid .I. wil do al my diligence 3156
 As fere as sounep vnto honeste
 To telle 3oue a tale or tuo or þre
 And if 3owe lust herken hiderwarde
 .I. wil 3owe seie þe lif of seint Edward 3160
 Or elles Tregedise furst. wil .I. tell
 Of whiche .I. haue an hundrep in my seH
 Tregedie is for to tel a certeine storie
 As olde bokes maken memorie 3164
 Of hem þat stode in grete prosperite
 And is yfaH oute of hihe degre
 In-to myserie & endep wricchedlye
 And þei bien vesified comunly 3168
 Of sex fete wiche þat men clep exametrone
 In prose eke bien endited mony one
 And eke in metric in mony a sondre wise
 Lo þis ouht 3owe .I.-nouhe suffise 3172
 Nowe herkenep if 3ou luste for to here
 Bot first .I. 3oue be-seche in þis matiere.
 þouhe .I. be order tel nouht þes þinges [leaf 207, back]
 Be it of popes Emperoure or kynges 3176
 And affter her age as me wreten finde
 Bot tel hem some be-fore some be-hinde
 And it comnep nowe to my remembrance
 Have me excused of myne ignorāce. 3180

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit fabula de Casibus virorum . [on leaf 207, back]

Y¹ wil be-weile in maner of tregedrie
 þe maner of him þat standeþ in hihe degre
 And felle so þat þer was no remedye

[¹ The illuminated Y goes down to line 3203, in the MS.]

To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184

For certeyne whan þat fortune luste to flye
 þere maie no man of hire þe course wiþ-holde

[. no gap in the MS.]

Beþe war By þis ensample 3onge & olde 3188

Primo de Lucifero

At Lucifer þouhe he an angele were

And nouht a man att him .I. wil beginne

For þeihe fortōn maie none angel dere

Frome hihe degre 3it feH he fro his sinne 3192

Doune in-to heH where as he 3itte is inne

O lucifer brihtest of aungeles aH

Nowe ert þou Sathanas þat maist not twynne

Owte of misery in whiche þou ert faH 3196

De Adame . primo homine .

Lo Adam in þe felde of Damasene

Wiþ goddes owen fingere wrouht was he

And nouht begeten of mannes sperme vnclene

And welde al Paradise saueinge o tre 3200

Hadd neuer werldly man so hihe degre

As Adam til he for his gouernance

Was dreven oute of his hihe prosperite

To labure & to heH & to muschance . 3204

De Sampson

Lo Sampson whiche was annunciate
 Be þe Angel longe ar his natiuite
 And was god almyhty consecrate
 And stode in noblesse whiles he myht see 3208
 Was neuer suche anoper as was he
 To speke of strenkeþ & þer-to hardinesse
 Bott to his wif told he his secre.
 þoruhe whiche he slouhe him self þoruh wrechednesse 3212

De eodem .

¶ Sampson þis nobble & myhty champion [leaf 280]
 Wip-uten wepe saue his hondes tueye
 He slowhe and al to-rent þe lyon
 To-ward his weddyngge walkinge be þe waie 3216
 He false wif coupe him plese & preie
 Til sche his counseile knewe & sche vntrewe
 Vn-to his foos his consel gan be-wreye
 And him for-soke & toke a noþer newe 3220

De Eodem .

¶ An .C. foxes to Sampson for ire
 And al her tailes he to-geder bonde
 And sette þe fox tailes al on fire
 For he in euery taile hadde putt a bronde 3224
 And þei brente al þe cornes in þat lande
 And al here Oliues & here vines eke
 A þousand men eke he slowhe wip his honde
 And hadde ne wepen bot an asse cheke 3228

De Eodem

¶ When þei were sleine so þersted him þat he
 Was nyhe lorne for whiche he gan to preie
 þat god wolde of his peine sum pite
 And send him drinke or elles most he dye 3232
 And of þis asse cheke þat was so drye
 oute of a wange toþe spron anone a welle
 Of whiche he dranke. ynouhe schortly to seie
 Thus help him god as Iudicum can telle 3236

De Eodem .

¶ Be verrei force att Gasan in a nyhte
 Maugre þe felistiens of þat Cite
 The gates of þe toune he haþe vp pliht
 And on his bakke: y-karid hem haþ he 3240
 Hihe on hulle wher as men miht se
 O noble almyhty sampson leue & dere
 þat stronge & noble haþ bue
 In al þis werlde ne was þere neuer þi pere 3244

De Eodem

¶ This Samson neuer siper dranke ne wyne
 Ne on hi[s] hede cam rasure none ne schere
 Be precepte of þe Messagier diuine
 For al his strenkeþ was in his here 3248
 And fully twenty 3ere be 3ere
 He hadde of Israel þe gouernance
 Bot after sone schal he wepe mony a tere [leaf 208, back]
 For womman schal bringe him to meschaunce 3252

¶ Vnto his lemman Dalida he tolde
 þat in his heres al his strenkeþ laye
 And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
 And slepeinge vpon hir berme vpon a daie 3256
 Sche maade to clippe or schere his here a-waie
 And maade his fomen al his craft to spyen
 And whan þei him fonde in suche araie
 þei bonde him fast & put oute his eyzen 3260

De eodem .

Bot er his here was clepped or y-schaue
 þere was no bonde þat myht him bynde
 Bott now is he in prisone put in a kaue
 Where as þei maden him att þe queren grinde 3264
 O noble Sampson stronkest of mankinde
 O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
 Now maist þou wepe with þine yne blinde
 Seþen þou ert fro welþe fal in-to wrechednesse 3268

De eodem .

¶ The ende of þis caitifs was as .I. schal seie
 His fomen maade a feste vpon a daie
 And maden him as her fole to-forne him pleie
 And þis was [in] a temple of a grete araie 3272
 Bot att þe last he maade a foul affraie
 For he tuo postes schoke & maade hem faH
 And doune feH þe temple & al þer it laie
 And slowe him selfe & eke his fomen aH 3276

De Eodem .

¶ This is to seie þe princes euerychon
 And eke a þousand bodis was þere sleyne
 Wyþ fallinge of þe grete temple of stone
 Of Sampson ne wil .I. no more seyne 3280
 Be ware of þis ensample olde & pleyne
 þat no man tel her counsel til he[r] wyues
 Of suche þinge as þe wolde haue secre feyne
 If þat it touche her lymes or her lyues 3284

De Ercule .

¶ Of Ercule þe souereine conqueroure
 Syngen his werkes lewde & hihe renonone
 For in his time of strengþ he bare þe floure
 He slowhe & raft þe scynne fro þe lyone . 3288
 He of Centaurus leide þe bost a doune
 He arpies slowhe þe cruel birdes feH
 He golden apelles raft þe dragoune
 He drouhe oute Serberous þe hounde of heH 3292

[leaf 209. It repeats
 ¶ He slouhe & raft þe
 skynne fro þe lyon]

De eodem .

¶ He slowhe þe cruel tyrant Buserus
 And maade his hors to frete him flesche & bone
 He slouhe þe verrey serpent venemous
 Of Achilles tuo hornes brak he one 3296
 And he slowhe Cacus in a kaue of stone
 He slowhe þe Gyant Anteus þe stronge
 He slowhe þe Grisely bore & þat anone
 And bare þe hede vpon his neke longe 3300

De Eodem

Was neuere whihite sen þe werlde be-gan
 That slouhe so mony monstres as did he
 þoruhe-oute þis wide werlde his name ranne
 What for his streynkeþ & his bounte 3304
 And euerye . Realme went he for to see
 He was so stronge þat noman miht him lette
 A-boue þe werldes ende seiþe trophe
 In stede of bondes he a piler sette 3308

De Eodem

¶ A lemman hadd þis noble champion
 þat hiht Dianier frische as maie
 And as þe clerkes maade mencione
 Sche haþ him sent a schert frische & gaie 3312
 Alas þis scherte & walawaie
 envenymed was subtilly wiþ aþ
 Or þat he had werde it hafe a daie
 It maad his flesche fro þe bone faþ 3316

De Eodem

¶ Bo napelesse s̄me clerkes hir excusen
 Be one þat hiht nescius þat it Maked
 Be as be maye .I. wil hir' nouht accusen
 Bon on his bake þis schert he weres al naked 3320
 Til þat his flesche was for þe venym blakede
 And whan he sauhe none oþer' remedye
 In hote coles he haþ him self rakede
 For wiþ no venym deynede he to deye 3324

De Eodem .

¶ Thus starfe þis worþe myhte ercules [leaf 209, back]
 Lo who maie trust on fortune any þrowe
 For him þat foloweþ al þis werlde of pres
 Er he bewarre is oft y-laide ful lowe 3328
 Ful wyse es he þat him self knowe
 Be war for whan þat fortune lust to glose
 Than weyteþ sche hir man downe to proue
 Bu suche a weie as he wolde lest suppose 3332

De Rege Nabugodonosor

¶ The myhty trone þe precious tresoure
 þe glorious septré & Roial Maieste
 þat hadde þe kinge Nabugodonosore
 Wiþ tunge vnneþ maie descriued be 3336
 He twyes name iherusalem þe Cite
 The vessel of þe temple he wiþ him ladde
 Att Babiloyne was his souereigne see
 In whiche his glorie & his delyte he had 3340

De Eodem

¶ þe fairest childern of þe blode Roial
 Of iherusalem he dide do gelde anone
 And maade eche of hem to bu his clerke
 Amonge al opere Danyel was one 3344
 þat was þe wisest childe of euerychone
 For he þe dremes of þe kenge expounded
 Where as in Caldeie clerk was þere none
 þat wist to what fyne his dremes sounded 3348

De Eodem

¶ This proude kinge lete make a stature of golde
 Sixty Cubetes longe & .vij. in brede
 To whiche ymage boþe ȝonge & olde
 Commaned he to loute & haue in drede 3352.
 Or in a forneys ful of flammes rede
 He scholde be bernt þat wold not obeie
 Bot neuer wolde assent to þat dede
 Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356

De eodem

¶ This kenge of kinges proude & elate
 He wende god þat sitteþ in Mageste
 Ne myht him nouht be-reue of þat estate
 Bot sodanly he lost his dignite 3360
 And like a beste him semed for to be
 And ete haye as an oxe & leye þere oute.
 In reyne wiþ wilde bestes walked he [leaf 210]
 Til certain time was comme aboute 3364

De eodem

And ylike an egle fethers was his heres
 His nayles like birdes clowes were
 God releued him a certein 3eres
 And 3af him witte & þan wip mony a tere 3368
 He þonked god: and euer his lif in fere
 Was: he to done amys or more trespas
 And or þat time leide was on his bere
 He knewe wele þat god was ful of myht & grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio.

His sone which þat hiht Baltazar
 That helde þe regne after his fader daie
 He be his fader coupe nouht be war
 For proude he was of herte & of araye 3376
 And eke an ydolatre was he aye
 His hihe astate assured him in pride
 Bot fortune kest adoune & þere he laye
 And sodanly his regne gan deuide 3380

De eodem

A feste he maade vn-to his lordes al
 vpon a time he maad hem bliþe be
 And þan his officers gan he caH
 Goþe bringeþ forþe þe vesseles quod he 3384
 Whiche þat my fader in his prosperite
 Owte of þe temple of iherusalem be-rafte
 And to oure hihe goddes þonke we
 Of honour þat oure helders wip vs lafte 3388

De eodem.

His wif his lordes & his concubines
 Ay drunken whiles þeire appetite laste
 Oute of þis noble vessels sondre wynes
 And on a wal þis kinge his y3e kaste 3392
 And sauhe an hand armelesse þat wrote ful fast
 For fere of whiche he qwoke & sikked sore
 This hand þat baltazar maade so sore agast
 Wrote Mane techel phares: & no more 3396

De eodem

In al þat londe Magecien was þere none
 þat couþe expoune what þis *lettre* meant
 Bot Daniel expound it anone
 And seide kyng god to þi fader sent [leaf 210, back] 3400
 Glory & Honour Regne tresoure & rent
 And he was proude & no þinge god ne dradde
 And þerefore god grete wreche vpon him sent
 And him be-raft þe Regne þat he hadde. 3404

De Eodem.

He was oute cast of Mannes compaignye
 With asses was his habitacioñe
 And ete hey as a beste in wete & druye
 Til þat he knowe be grace & be resoñe 3408
 That god of heuen haþ domynaciõ
 Ouere euery Regne & euery cature
 And þan hadd god of him compassiõ
 And him restored his Regne & his figure 3412

De eodem

Eke þou þat ert his soñ is proude also
 And knowest al þis þinges priuely
 And ert Rebel to god & ert his foo
 Thowe dranke eke of his vessels boldely 3416
 þi wif eke & þi wenches synfully
 Dranke of þe same vessels sondre wyne
 And heried fals goddes curssely
 Therefor to þe schapen grete peine is 3420

De eodem

This honde was sent fro god þat on the waH
 þat wrote Mane techel phares trust me
 Thyne Reygne is done þou weyest nouht att aH
 Dyuided is þi regne and it schal be 3424
 To medes & to perses 3euen quod he
 And þilke same nyht þe kinge was slawe
 And Darius occupieþ his degre
 þeyhe he þere-to na hadde neiþere riht ne lawe 3428

De Eodem.

Lordinges here-by ensamples maie 3e take
 Howe þat in lordeschippe is no sekernesse
 For whan fortune wil a man forsake
 He bereþ awaye his regne & his Rechesse 3432
 And eke his frendes boþ more & lesse
 And whan a man haþe frende þoruhe fortune
 Mishappe wil make hem ennemys .I. gesse
 This *prouerbe* is ful soþe & ful comune. 3436

De Cenobia Palmere Regina.

CEnobia of Palimere þe quene [leaf 211]
 As writen *Persiens* of hire noblesse
 So worþi was in aremes & so kene
 That no wight passed hire in hardinesse 3440
 Ne in lignage ne in opere gentillesse
 Of þe kinges blode of *perce* is sche descended
 I seie þat sche mad nouht most fairnesse
 Bot of hire schappe sche myht bue amended 3444

De eadem

Fro hire childhede .I. finde þat sche fledde
 Office of wemmen & to wode sche wente
 And mony a wilde hertes blode sche schedde
 Wiþ arwes brode þat sche to hem sente 3448
 Sche was so swift þat sche a-none hem hente
 And whan sche was elder sche wolde kiþ
 Lyons liberdes and beres altorente
 And in hire armes wilde hem att hire wiþ 3452

De Eadem

Sche dorst wilde bestes dennes seeke
 And rinne in þe mountain al þe niht
 And slepe vnder a busche & sche coupe eke
 Wrastelen be verrey force & verrey myht 3456
 Wiþ any 3onge man were he neuere so whight
 Ther myht no þinge in hir armes stonde
 Sche kepped hire Maidenhede fro euery whight
 To no man deynd hire to be bonde 3460

De eadem

¶ Bo att þe last here frendes haue hire maried
 To Odenake a prince of þat Cite
 Al were it so þat sche hem longe taried
 And 3e scholne vnderstande how þat he 3464
 Hadde suche fantasies as hadd sche
 Bot napeles whan þei were knytte in fere
 Thei leueden in Ioie & in felicite
 For vche of hem had opere leef & dere 3468

De eadem

¶ Saue on þinge þat sche nolde neuer assent
 By no weye þat by hire scholde he lye
 Bot ones for it was hire pleyne entent
 To haue a childe þe werlde to multeplye 3472
 And also sone as sche miht a-spye
 þat sche was not wip childe wip þat dede
 Than wolde sche suffre him done his fantasy [leaf 211, back]
 Eft sone and nouht but ones oute of drede 3476

[No breaks henceforth between the stanzas of each Tragedy.]

¶ And if sche ware wip childe at pilke cast
 No more scholde he pleie pilke game
 Til fully fou[r]te dayes were past
 Than wolde sche ones do suffre him þe same 3480
 Ah were þis Odenake wilde ore tame
 He gatt no more of hire for þus sche saide
 It was to wives lechery & schame
 In opere caas if þat men wip hem pleide 3484

¶ Tuo sonne be þis Edenok hadde sche
 The whiche sche kepped in vertewe & in lettrure
 Bot nowe vnto oure tale torne we
 .I. say þat worschipful creature 3488
 And wise þerwip & large wip mesure
 So penyble in þe werre & korteyse eke
 Ne more laboure miht in werre endure
 Was none þeihe al þis werlde men schold seche 3492

¶ Here riche araye miht nouht be tolde
 As wele in vessel as in cloþinge
 Sche was al cladde in perre & in golde
 And eke sche left for none hunteynge 3496
 To haue of sundre tonges folk knoweynge
 Whan þat sche leyser hadde to entende
 To leren bokes was al hire lykeynge
 Howe sche in vertue myht hire lif dispende 3500

¶ And schortly of þis storie for to entrete
 So douhte was hir husbonde as sche
 þat þei conquered mony regnes grete
 In þe Orient wiþ mony a faire Cete 3504
 Apartenaunte vnto þe Maieste
 Of Rome & wiþ stronge honde helde hem fast
 Ne neuere myht hire fomen done hem flye
 Aye wile þat Odenake dayes last 3508

¶ Her batailles who so lust hem for to rede
 Aþeine Sapore þe kinge & opere moo
 And howe þat al þis processe fel in dede
 And whie sche conquerde & what title hadd þere too 3512
 And aftere of hire meschief & hire woo
 Ho þat sche was be-seged & y-take
 Late him vnto mi maister Petrak go
 þat writeþ ynouhe of þis .I. vndertake 3516

¶ When Odenak was dede sche myhtyly [leaf 212]
 The regnes helde & wiþ hire propre hande
 Aþeine hir foos sche fauht trewly
 þat þere nas kinge ne prince in al þat lande 3520
 That he nas gladde if he þat grace fande
 That sche ne wolde vpōn his lande werrey
 Wiþ hire þei maad alliance be bande
 To biene in pees & latt hir ride & pleie 3524

¶ The Emperour of Rome Claudius
 Ne him be-forne þe Romeyne Galiene
 Ne dorste neuere be so Coragius
 Ne none Ermyne ne none egipcie[ne] 3528
 Ne Surrien: ne none arrabiene
 Withe-in þe felde þat dost wiþ hir fiht
 Lest þat sche wolde hem wiþ her handes sleyne
 Or wiþ hire meyne to putten hem to fliht 3532

¶ In Kinges abite went here sones two
 As eyres of here Regnes aH
 And ermanno: and Thimalao
 Here name were as perciens hem caH 3536
 Botte ffortune haþe ay in here hony gaH
 This myhty qwene maie no while endure
 Fortune oute of her Regne maade hire faH
 To wrichednesse & to mysaduenture 3540

¶ Aurelyon whan þat þe gouernance
 Of Rome camme in-to his hondes tweye
 He schope vpon þis qwene to do vengeance
 And wiþ his legions he toke his weie 3544
 Toward Cenoby & schortly for to seie
 He maade hire flee & att þe last hire hent
 And fetterd hire & eke her children tweye
 And wann þe londe & home to Rome þei went 3548

¶ Amange þis oper þinge þat he wanne
 Here Chare þat was wiþ gold wrouht & perre
 þis grete Romaine þis Aureliane
 Hap wiþ him ladde for þat men scholde see 3552
 Be-forne his triumphe walkeþ sche
 With gilt cheynes on hire nek hangeinge
 Corounde sche was as after her degre
 And ful of perre charged hir cloþinge 3556

¶ Alas fortune sche þat whilom was
 Dredeful to kinges & to emperoures.
 Now gaureþ al þe peple on hire alace [leaf 212, back]
 And sche þat elmed was in stark stoures 3560
 And wanne be fors tounes stronge & toures
 Schal on here nowe were a fitermyte
 And sche þat bare þe Septer ful of floures
 Schal bere a distaf here cost for to qwyte 3564

De Petro Hispanye Rege.

¶ O noble o worþi Petre of spayne
 Whome fortune helde so hihe in maieste
 Wele ouhte men þi pitous deþ compleine
 Thi bastard broþer maade þe to fle 3568
 And after att a sege be soubtilite
 Thowe were betraide & ladde to his tent
 Where as he wiþ his owen hand slouhe þe
 Succedinge in þi Regne & in þi Rent 3572

Betelmewe Claykeynne¹. Oliuer Mawnye

¶ The felde of snowe wiþ þe egle blak þere-inne [¹ *Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
 Cauht wiþ þe lime Rodde colours as þe glede
 He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe sinne
 The wykked nest was wirkir of þis nede 3576
 Nouht Charles & Olyuer þat ay toke goode hede
 Of troupe & honour bot of Armorekke
 Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for mede
 Brouhtest þis worþi kinge in suche brekke. 3580

De Petro Rege Cipri

¶ Worþe Petre kinge of Cypre also
 That Alisander wanne be hihe maistrye
 Ful mony an eyþen wrouhtest þou ful wo
 Of whiche þine owen leges hadde enuye 3584
 And for no þinge bot for þi chiualrye
 Thei in þi bedde han sleyne þe be þe morwe
 Thus gan fortune gouerne & guye
 And out of Ioye bringe men in to sorwe 3588

De Barnabo vicecomite Mediolano .

¶ Of Milane grete Barnabo viscounte
 God of delice & scowrge of Lombardie
 Whi scholde nouht .I. þine fortune a-counte
 Sethen in estate þou clome were so hihe 3592
 Thine Broþer sone þat was þine double allie
 For he þi nevow was & sone in lawe
 Wip-in his prisoun maade þe to deye
 Bot whie ne howe woote .I. þat þou wer slawe 3596

¶ De Hugiline Comyte Pisano .

[leaf 213]

Of þe Erle Hugylyne of Pise þe Langoure
 There maie no tunge tel for pite
 Bot litel oute of Pise stant a toure
 In wiche toure in prisone put was he 3600
 And wip him ben his litel childern þre
 þe eldest scarsly .v. 3ere was of age
 Alas fortune it was grete cruelte
 Suche burdes to putte in suche a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to deye in þat prisone
 For Roger þat bischop was of Pise
 Hadde on him maade a fals suggestione
 Thorwhe þe peple gan on him a-rise 3608
 And putten him to prison in suche wise
 As 3e haue herde & mete & drinke he hadde
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 And þere-wip-aȝ it was ful pore & badde . 3612

¶ And one a daie be-feȝ þat inne þat oure
 Whan þat his mete was wonte to be brouht
 The gayler schette þe dores of þe toure
 He herde it wele bot he sawe it nouht 3616
 And in his hert anone þere feȝ a þouht
 þat þei for hunger wolde done him deyeȝ
 Alas quod he alas þat .I. was wrouht
 þer-wipe þe teres fel fro hyȝeȝ 3620

¶ His ȝonge son þat þrei ȝere was of age
 vnto him seide fader whi do ȝe wepe
 Whan wil þe Gayloure bringen oure potage
 Is þere no morsel brede þat ȝe do kepe 3624
 .I. am so hungry þat .I. maie nouht [slepe]
 Now wolde god þat .I. myht slepe euer
 þan scholde none hunger in my wombe crepe
 þare nys noþinge saue brede þat me were leuere 3628

¶ þus daie be daye þis childe gan to crie
 Til in his fader berme adoune it leye
 And seide fader Fare wele .I. mote deye
 And kissed his fader & deyed þe same daye 3632
 And whan þe woful fader dede him seye
 For woo his arme tuo he gan to bite
 And seid alas fortune! & walaweie
 þine fals whele my woo .I. al wite 3636

¶ His childern wende þat it for hungere was
 þat he his arme gnowhe & nout for woo
 And seid fader do nouht so alas [leaf 213, back]
 Bot rapier ete þe flesche vpon vs tuo 3640
 Oure flesche þou ȝaf vs tak oure flesche vs fro
 And ete ynouhe riht þus to him þei seide
 And efter þat wiþ-inne a daie or tuo
 þei leide hem doune in his lappe & deyed 3644

¶ Him self dispeired eke for hunger starf
 þus endede is þe mihte Erle of Pise
 Fro hihe a state fortune fro him carf
 Of þis tregedrie it ouht .I.-nouhe suffise 3648
 Who so wile here it in a longer wise
 Reede þe grete Poete of Itaile
 That hiht Daunte for he can it deuise
 Fro pointe to poynte nouht o worde wil he faile 3652

De Nero Imperatore.

¶ Alpouhe þat Nero were as vicious
 As fende þat liþe ful lowe adoune
 3itte he as telleþ vs swytheneus
 þis wide werlde hadde in subiecciōne 3656

Boþe est & west & septemtrione
 Of Rebees safers & of Pereles white
 Were al his cloþes brouded vp & doune
 For he in Gemmis grete gan delite 3660

¶ More delicate more Pompus of araie
 More proude was neuere Emperoure þan he
 þat ilke cloþe þat he hadde wered a daie
 After þat time he nold it neuere se 3664
 Nettes of gold þrede hadde he grete plente
 To fysshe in tybre whan him luste to pleie
 His lustes were as lawe in his degre
 For fortune as his frende wolde him obeye? 3668

¶ He Rome brent for his delicacie
 The Senatours he slowhe vpon a daye
 To howe þat men wolde wepe & crye
 And slowhe his broþer & by his suster laye 3672
 His moder Maade he in pytous araie
 For he hir wombe slitte to be-holde
 Where he conceyved was so walawaye
 þat he so litel of his moder tolde 3676

¶ No tere oute of his eyen for þat siht
 Ne came Bot seide a faire womman was sche
 Grete wonder is þat he coupe or miht
 Be domeseman of hire dede bewte [leaf 214] 3680
 The wyne to bringe commaunde he
 And dranke anone none opere woo he maade
 Whan myht is Ioyned vnto cruelte
 Alas to depe wil þe venym wade 3684

¶ In zoupe a maister hadde þis Emperoure
 To teche him letrure & cur[t]esye
 For of Moralite he was þe floure
 As in his time bott if bokes lye 3688
 And whiles his maister hadde of him þe maystre
 He maade him so konnyng & so souple
 þat longe time was or tirannye
 Or any vice dorst in him vncouple 3692

¶ This Seneka of whiche .I. devise
 Be-cause Nero had of him suche drede
 For he for vices wold him chastise
 Discretely as be worde & nouht be drede 3696
 Sire wolde he saie an Emperoure mot nede
 Be vertuouse & hate tyrantrye
 For whiche he him in baþe maad to blede
 On boþe his armes til he most deye 3700

¶ This Nero hadde eke of a continuance
 In zoupe azeine his maister for to rise
 Whiche afterward him þouht a grete grevance
 There-fore he maade him deye in þis wyse 3704
 Bot napeles þis Senec þe wise
 Chese in a baþe to deye in þis manere
 Rapere þan haue a noþer tormentrie
 And þus haþe Nero sleyne his maister dere 3708

¶ Now fel it so þat fortune lust no longere
 The hihe pride of Nero to cherische
 ffor þouhe he were stronge 3itte were sche strenger
 Sche þouht þus be god .I. am to nyce 3712
 To sette a man þat is fulfilled of vice
 In hihe degre & Emperour him caþ
 Be god oute of his sete .I. wil him trise
 When he leste weneþe sonest schal he faþ 3716

¶ þe Peple rose vpon him vpon a nyht
 For his defaute & whan he hadd it aspiede
 Oute of his dore anone he haþe him dyht
 Alone & þere he wende haue bue alyede 3720
 He knocked fast & ay þe more he cryed
 The faster schetten þei þe dores aȝ
 Tho wist he wele he had him self be-gilede
 And wente his weie no longere dorst he caȝ 3724

[leaf 214, back]

¶ The peple cried & Rombled vpe & doune
 That wiþ his eres herde he howe þei seide
 Where is fals terant þis Neroune
 For fere al-moste out of his witte braide 3728
 And to his goddes pitously he seide
 For socoure for it myht nouht be-tide
 For drede of þis him þouht þat he deide
 And ranne in-to a gardeyne him to hide 3732

¶ And in þis cardyne fonde he cherles tueye
 And fatten be a fire ful grete & rede
 And to þe cherles tuey he gan to preye
 To slene him & to girde of his hede 3736
 þat to his body whan þat he ware dede
 Were no despite ydo for his defame
 Him selfe he slouhe he couþe no better rede
 Of whiche fortune louhe & had a game 3740

De Oliferno principe.

¶ Was Neuere capitaigne vnder a kinge
 That Regnes mo putte in subieccione
 Ne strenger was in felde of al þinge
 As in his time none gretter in renoune 3744
 Ne more Pompose in hihe presumsione
 Than Oliferne whiche fortune ay kyste
 So lykerously & ledde him vpe & doune
 Til þat he heded was er þat he wiste 3748

¶ Nouht onely þat þis werlde hadde of him awe
 For leseinge of Richesse & lyberte
 Bot he maade euery man Reny his lawe
 Nabugodonosor was lord he seide 3752
 None oþere god scholde honoured be
 Azeines his hest no whight dar trespas
 Saue in Bethulia a stronge cite
 Where Eleachim a preste was of þat place 3756

¶ Bot take kepe of þe deþe of Oliferne
 Amydde his oste he drunke laye a nyht
 Wip-inne his tent large as is a berne
 And 3it for al his pompe & al his myhte 3760
 Iudithe a womman as he laie vp riht
 slepeinge his hede of smote & fro his tente
 Ful Priuely sche stale fro euery wyght [leaf 215]
 [. no gap in the MS.] 3764

De Antiochio illustri.

¶ What nedep it of kynge Antiocheus
 To tel his hihe & Roial Maieste
 His hihe pride his werke venymmous
 For suche anopere was neuere none as he 3768
 Redep whiche þat he was in Macabe
 And redeþ þe proude wordes þat he seide
 And whie he fel fro his prosperite
 And in an hulle howe wrychedly he deyed 3772

¶ Fortune had him enhaunsed so in pride
 þat verraylye he wende he myhte atteygne
 vnto þe sterres vpon euery sidde
 And in a balance to weye iche mounteyne 3776
 And al þe floodes of þe see restreyne
 And goddes peple hadde he moste in hate
 Hem wolde he sle in torment & peyne
 Weneynge þat god myht nouht his pride abate 3780

¶ And for þat Nichamoure & Timothee
 Wip Iewes were venqwiste mihtile
 vnto þe Iewes suche an hatte hadde he
 That he hadde greyþed his chare ful hastelye 3784
 An swore & seide ful dispitouslye
 Vnto Ierusalem wolde he eft sone
 To wreke hire on it ful crouellye
 Bot of his purpose he was lette ful sone 3788

¶ God for his manasse him so sore smote
 Wip inne-visible wounde aye vncurable
 þat in his guttes karf so & bote
 þat his peynes weren importable 3792
 And certeinly þe wreche was resonable
 For mony mannes guttes dede he peine
 Bot fro his purpos cursed & dampnable
 For al his smert he nold him nouht restreine 3796

¶ Bot Badde anone apparellen his Oste
 And sodanly or he was of it warre
 God daunted al his pride & al his boste
 For he so sore fel oute of his chare 3800
 þat hurte his limes & his scynne to-tare
 So þat he ne myht go ne Ride
 Bot in a chayere men aboute him bare
 Al for-brused boþe bakke & side 3804

¶ The wreche of god him smote so crudelye [leaf 215, back]
 þat in his bode wyked wormes creped
 And þer-wip-aȝ he stanke so orribily
 þat none of al his meyne þat him kepped 3808
 Wheþere so þat he woke or elles sleped
 Ne myht nouht þe stink of him endure
 In þis Meschef he weiled & eke wepped
 And knowe god lorde of euery creature. 3812

¶ To al his oste & to him self also
 Ful wlatesome was þe stinke of þis caren
 No man miht him bere to ne fro
 And in his stinke & in his horrible peyne 3816
 He starf ful wrecchedly in a mownteyne
 Thus hap þis Robboure & þis homicide
 That mony a man maade to wepe & pleyne
 Suche guerdone as belongeþ vnto pride 3820

De Alexandro Magno Philippi Regis Macidonie filio

The storie of Alexander is so comune
 That euery wight þat haþe discrecione
 Haþe herd sum-whate or al of his fortune
 þis wilde werlde as in conclusionne 3824
 He wān be strenkeþ or for his hihe renoune
 Thei weren gladde for pes vnto him sende
 The pride of man & beste he laide adoune
 Wher-so he came vn-to þe werldes ende 3828

¶ Comparisoñ myht ȝite neuere be makede
 Be-tuex him & anoþer conqueroure
 For al þis werlde for drede of him haþe qwaked
 He was of kny[ht]hede and of fredome floure 3832
 Fortune him maade þe heire of owre honour
 Saue wyne & wemmen no þinge miht aswage
 His hihe atente in armes & laboure
 So was he of loueinge corage 3836

¶ What pite were it to him þouhe .I. ȝowe tolde
 Of .Darius & an . C . M . mo
 Of Princes kinges Erles bolde
 Whiche he conquered & brouht hem in-to woo 3840
 As fer' .I. saie as man mai ride or goo
 þe werlde was his Whatt schold .I. more deuise
 For þouhe .I. write or tolde ȝowe euermo
 Of his knythode he miht not suffise 3844

¶ Twelue ȝere he regned as seiȝe Machabe
 Philippus þe sonne of Macedo he was [leaf 216]
 That first was kyng of grece þe Contre
 O worþi gentil Alisander Alas 3848
 þat euer schold falle suche a cas
 Enpoysonde of þi folke þou were
 þin suster fortune haþe torne in-to an as
 And ȝit for þe ne wepped sche neuer a tere 3852

¶ How schal men ȝeue teres to compleyne
 The deþe of gentillesse & of frauncheyes
 þat al þe werlde weldede in his demeygne
 And ȝit him þouht it myht nouht suffise 3856
 So ful was his Corage of hihe emprise
 Alace who schal me helpe to endite
 Fals fortune & poyson to despise
 The whiche tuo of al þes wo .I. wite 3860

De Iulio Cesare

¶ By wisdom manhede & be labour
 Fro humblehede & fro Roial Maieste
 Vp rose he Iulius þe conquerour
 That al þe Occident be lande & see 3864
 Be strenkeþe of hande or elles be trete
 And vnto Rome maade hem tributarye
 And seþþen of Rome þan Emperoure was he
 Til þat fortune wex his aduersarie 3868

¶ O myht Cesar þat in Thessalye
 Aȝeines Pompeus fader þin in lawe
 Of þat þe orient hadde al þe cheualrie
 As fer as þe daie beginneþ to dawne 3872
 Theime þoruhe þi knythode hast hem take & slawe
 Saue fewe folke þat wiþ pompeus fledde
 þorwhe whiche þou puttest al þe orient in awe
 þonke fortune þat so wele þe spedde 3876

¶ Bot nowe a litel while .I. wil beweile
 þis Pompeus þis noble gouernoure
 Of Rome whiche þat flyeþ att þis Batayle
 .I. saye one of his men a fals traiture 3880
 His hedde of fmote to wynne him fauoure
 Of Iulius & him þe hede brouht
 Alas Pompey of þe Orient conqueroure
 That fortune vnto suche a deþe brouht 3884

¶ To Rome azeine Repaireþ Iulius
 Wip his tryumphe laureate ful hihe
 Bot on a time Brutus Cassius [leaf 216, back]
 þat euere hadde of his hihe astate envie 3888
 Ful priuely had maad conspiracye
 Azeynes þis Iulius in subtilite wise
 And kest þe place in whiche he scholde deye
 Wip Bodekynnes as .I. schal 3owe devise 3892

¶ This Iulius to þe Capitoile went
 vpon a daie as he was wont to goone
 And in þe Capitoile anone him hente
 This falce Brutus on of his foule fone 3896
 And stikked him wip Bodekinnes anone
 Wip mony a wound & þus þe lete him lye
 Bot neuere gronte he att no stroke bott one
 Or elles att tuo bot if his story lye 3900

¶ So manly was þis Iulius of hert
 And so wele loued estately honeste
 þat þouht his dedely woundes so sore smert
 His Mantil ouere his hippes cast he 3904
 For no man schol se his priuete
 And as he lay in deyng in a trance
 And wist verrailly þat dede was he
 Of honeste 3it hadde he Remembrance 3908

¶ Lucan to þis story .I. recomende
 And to Sweton & to Valerius also
 þat of þis storie writeþ worde & ende
 How þat þes grete Conquerous two 3912
 Fortune was first frende & siþen foo
 No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
 Bot haue hire in awaite for euer mo
 Wittnesse on aH þes conqueroures stronge 3916

De Creso Rege .

¶ This Riche Cresus whilom kinge of Lyde
 Of whiche Cresus Ciquus sore him dradde
 3ette was he cauht amydes al his pride
 And to be brent men to þe fire him ladde 3920
 Bot suche a Raine doune fro þe walkyn schadde
 þat slouhe þe fire & maade him to eskape
 Bot to be warre 3itte no grace he hadde
 Til fortune on þe galoues maade him gape 3924

¶ Whan he ascaped was he can nouht stinte
 For to be-ginne a newe Reyne a3eine
 He wende wele þat fortune him sente
 Suche happe þat he ascaped þoruhe þe Reine [leaf 217] 3928
 þat of his foos he myht nouht be sleine
 And suche a sweuen vpon a nyht he mette
 Of whiche he was proude & eke feine
 þat in vengeance he al his hert sette 3932

¶ Vpon a tre he was as þat him þouhte
 There Iubiter him wessche boþe halse & side
 And phebus eke a faire towel him brouht
 To drye him wip & þerto wex his pride 3936
 And to his douhter þat stode him be-side
 Whiche þat he knowe in hihe science abounde
 He badd him tel hir what it signified
 And sche his dreame began riht þus expounde 3940

¶ The tre *quod* sche þe galouse is to mene
 And Iubiter be-tokeneþ snowe & reyne
 And Phebus wip his towele so clene
 Is þe sonne stremes for to seyne 3944
 Thou schalt an honged be fader certeine
 Reyne schal þe wassche & sonne schal þe drye
 Thus warned sche him ful platte & pleine
 His douhter þat called was Phayne 3948

¶ An honged was Cresus þe proude kynge
 His Roial throne myht him nouht availe
 Tregedrye in none opere maner þinge
 Ne cann in sinynge · crie ne be-weyle 3952
 Bot þat fortune al wei wil assaile
 Wip vnwar stroke þe Reignes þat bien proude
 For whan men trusteþ hir þan wil sche faile
 And couere hire briht face wip a cloude 3956

Explicit fabula .

Incipit prologus

[on leaf 217]

Hoo quod þe knyht good sir no more of þis
 þat 3e haue saide it is y-nowhe y-wis
 And muchel more for litel heuynesse
 Is riht ynouhe to muche folke as .I. gest 3960
 .I. seie for me it is a grete disese
 Where as men haþ buen in gre welþe & ese
 To heren of here sodan fal alas
 And þe contrarie is Ioye & grete solace 3964
 As whan haþe bue in pouere astate
 And climbeþ vp & waxeþ fortunate
 And þare abideþ in prosperite
 Suche þinge is glad-some as it þenkeþ me. 3968
 And þouhe suche were goodely for to telle [leaf 217, back]
 3e quod oure Ost be seint poules belle
 3e seie riht soþe þis monke he clappeþ loude
 He spake howe fortune couerd was wiþ a cloude 3972
 .I. note neuer what & also of a tregedrye
 Riht now 3e herde & parde no Remedye
 It is to be-weile ne to compleyne
 That þat is done and als it is a peine 3976
 As 3e haue seide to hire of heuenesse
 Sir monke no more of þis so god 3ow blysse
 3oure tale anoyeþ al þis Compaignye
 Suche talkeinge is nouht worþe a botter flye 3980
 For þere-inne is no sporte ne game
 Where-fore sir Monke Dan Piers be 3oure name
 I praie hertely tel vs sumwhatt elles
 For seker ner clynkenge of 3oure belles 3984

GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Lansdowne MS.

þat on 3oure bridel hongeþ on euery side
 Be heven kinge þat for vs al deide
 I schal for þis fal doune for slepe
 Al-þouhe þe slouhe hadde neuere be so depe 3988
 Than hadde 3oure tale be tolde in veyne
 For certeynly as þes clerkes seyne
 Where as a man maye haue none audience
 Nowht he[l]peþ to tellen his sentence 3992
 And wele .I. woote þe substance is in me
 If any þinge schal wele Reported bee
 Sire sey sum whatt of hunteinge .I. 3owe preie
 Naye quod þe monke .I. haue no luste to pleie 3996
 Nowe latte a noþere tel as .I. haue tolde
 Than spak oure Oste wiþ rude speche & bolde
 And seide vnto þe Nones preste anone
 Com nere *sir* prest come hider *sir* Iohn 4000
 Tel vs suche þinge as may oure hertes glaade
 Be merye þouhe þou ride vpon a Iade
 þat þouhe þine hors be foule or lene
 If he wil *serue* þe rekke þe nouht a bene 4004
 Looke þat þine herte be mere euermo
 3is oste quod he so mot .I. ride or go
 Bot .I. be mery .I.-wisse .I. wil be blamede
 And riht anone he haþe his tale tamede 4008
 And þus he seide to vs euerychon
 This swete preste þis goodman *sir* Iohn

þe Preste [*head-line*]

A Pouer wedowe sumdel stoupe in age [leaf 218]
 was whilom dwellynge in a narwe cotage 4012
 Be sides a groue standinge in a dale
 þis wedow whiche .I. tolde ȝowe of my tale
 Seppen þilke daie sche was last a wif
 In pacience ledde a ful simple lif 4016
 For litel was hire catel & hire rent
 Be husbandry suche as god hire sent
 Sche fant her self & eke her douhtern tuo
 þe large sewes hadde sche & no mo 4020
 þre kyne & eke a schepe þat hiht mal
 Ful soty was hir boure & eke hire hal
 In whiche sche ete mony a sklender mele
 Of poynant sauce her neded neuer a dele 4024
 No deynte morsel passed hire þrote
 Hire Dyaut was accordant to hire cote
 Replecioun maad hir neuer seke
 Atempre diete was aȝ hire phesike 4028
 And exercise & hertes sufficiounce
 The goute lettid hire no þinge to daunce
 þe Poplexie ne shent nouht hire hede
 Ne wyne dranke sche neyþere white ne rede 4032
 Hire borde was serued most wiþ white & blakke
 Melke & broune brede in whiche sche fand no lakke
 Seyned bakon & somtyme a neye or tweye
 For sche was as it were a manere deye 4036
 A gardeyne sche hadde closed al aboute
 Wiþ stikkes & a drye dicke wiþ oute
 In whiche sche hadde a kok þat hiht chauntreȝ
 In al þe land of croweinge was his pere 4040

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

His voice was merier' þan þe meri organe
 On mesdaies þat in þe cherche gone
 Wele sukere was his croweinge in his loge
 Than is a kloke or any abbeie orlege 4044
 Be nature he knewe iche ascencioune
 Of þe equinoxiale of þilk toune
 For whanne degrese .xv. were descended
 þan knewe he þat it myh not bue a-mended 4048
 His kombe was redder þan þe fine coralle
 Enbateled as it were a castel waH
 Ilyke azure was his legges & his tone
 His bille was blakke & as þe gete it schone. 4052
 His nailes whitter þan þe lyly floure [leaf 218, back]
 And ylike burnesshed gold was his colour
 This gentil kok hadd in his gouernance
 .Vij. hennes to done him plesance 4056
 Whiche weren his susters & his paramours
 And wondere ylike to him as of Coloures
 Of wiche þe faire hewe on hire prote
 Was cleped faire damysel pertelote 4060
 Corteys sche was discrete & debonaire
 And companable & bare hire self so faire
 Sepens þilke daie sche was sevenyht olde
 That trewly sche haþe þe hert in holde 4064
 Of chaunteclere loken in euery lyþþe
 He loued hire so þat wele was him þere wiþ
 Bot suche a ioye it was to here hem singe
 Whan þat þe briht sone be-gan to springe 4068
 In swete accorde. My leue is fare in londe
 For þilke time as .I. have vnderstonde
 Bestes & birdes kouþe speke & singe
 And so befel at in a dawenyng 4072
 As chaunteclere amonge his wives aH
 Satt on his perche þat was in þe haH
 And next him satt his faire pertelote
 This chaunteclere gan gronen in his þrote 4076

As a man þat in his dreame is drecched sore
 And whan þat Pertilote þus herde him Rore
 Sche was agast & seide hert dere
 What eyleþ 3owe to grone in þis manere 4080
 3e bue a verrey sleper fye for schame
 And he anseward & seide þus madame
 .I. pray 3ow þat 3e take it to no greue
 Be god me mette þat .I. was in suche mischeue 4084
 Riht nowe þat 3it myne hert is sore afliht
 Nowe *quod* he My sweven rede ariht
 And kepe my body oute of foule prisone
 Me mette þat .I. Romed vpe & doune 4088
 Wip-inne oure 3erd where as .I. sawe a beste
 Was like an hunde & wolde haue maad areste
 Vpon My body & wolde haue hadde me dede
 His colour was be-twixe white & Rede 4092
 And tipped was his taile & boþ his eres
 Wip blak vnlyke þe remenant of his heres.
 His snowte smal wip gloweinge eyen tweye [leaf 219]
 3it of his loke almoste for fere .I. deye 4096
 þis caused me my groneinge douteles
 Avoye *quod* sche Fy on 3owe herteles
 Alas *quod* sche for be þat god aboue
 Now haue 3e lost my hert & my loue 4100
 .I. kan nouht loue a coward be my feiþe
 For certes what so any womman seyþe
 Wil al desiren if it myht be
 To haue husbandes harde wise & fre 4104
 And secre ne no nygard ne none fole
 Ne him þat is agast of euery tole
 Ne none avauntour be þat god aboue
 How dorst 3e seye for schame vnto 3oure loue 4108
 þat any þinge myht maake 3owe aferde
 Haue 3e none mannes herte & han berde
 Alas & kan 3e be agast of sweue[n]sse
 [No thyng god woot/ but vanyte/ in sweuyn is/.] [Harl. 1758,
 lf 194, bk]

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Sweuens engendur of repleciones

[And ofte of/ fame & of complexions/.] [Harl. 1758, lf 194, bk]

Whan humours bien to abundant in a whight

Certes þis dreame whiche ȝe haue herd to nyht 4116

Comeþ of þe grete superfluyte

Of ȝoure rede coloure parde

Whiche causeþ folk to dreame hire dremes

Of Arwes and of fire wiþ rede lemes 4120

Of Rede bestes þat willen hem bite

Of contek & of whelpes grete & lite

Riht as þe humore malancolye

Causeþ many a man in slepe to crye 4124

For fere of beres & boles blake

Or elles blake deueles wi him tak

Of opere humerous coup .I. tel also

þat werken mony a man in slepe ful wo 4128

Bot .I. wil passe as lihtly as .I. kan

Lo Caton whiche þat was so wise a man

Seide he not þus ne do no force of dremes

Now *sir quod* sche whan we flye fro þe bemes 4132

For goddes loue as take sum laxatif

Vpon perile of my soule & of my lyf

.I. counsel ȝowe þe best .I. wil nouȝt lye

þat boþe of coloure & of Malancolye 4136

ȝe pure ȝowe! & for ȝe scholne nouht tary

þouhe þat in þis tounne is no potecarye

.I. schal my self to erbes techen ȝowe [leaf 219, back]

þat schal biene ȝoure hele & ȝoure prowe 4140

And in þe gardine þo erbes schal .I. finde

þe whiche haue of here prop[er]te be kinde

To purgen ȝowe be-neþe & eke aboue

For-ȝetteþ nouht þis for goddes owen loue 4144

ȝe bien ful colerik of complexioune

Were þe sonne in his ascencioune

Ne fynde ȝoue replite of ȝoure humers hote

And if it do! I. dare wele leie a grote 4148

þat 3e schal haue a feuere terciane
 Or an Agwe þat maie be 3oure bane
 A daye or tuo 3e schal haue digestiues
 Of wermes ar 3e take 3oure laxatiues 4152
 Of Laureole! Centaure & of fymyter
 Or elles of elobore þat growep þere
 Of Catapuce or of gaitres buryes
 Of herbe yve groinge in owre gardine þat merery is 4156
 Peke hem vp riht as þei growe & ete hem inne
 Be mery husbande for 3oure faders kinne
 Dredep no dreme .I. can sei 3owe no more
 Madame quod he gremery of 3oure lore 4160
 Bot napeles as toucheinge dan Catoune
 That hap of wisdom suche grete renounne
 Be god men maie in olde bokes reede
 One of þe grettest Auctor oute of drede 4164
 And mony a man more of auctomite
 Than euer Caton was so mott .I. þe
 That al þe [re]uerese seine of here sentence
 And haue wele founden be experience 4168
 þat dremes be significacions
 As wele of Ioye as of tribulacions
 þat folke enduren in þis lif present
 The nedep nouht to make of þis none argument 4172
 þe verei preue schewep it in dede
 One of þe grettest auctor þat men rede
 seiþ þus þat whilom tuo felawes 3ede
 On pilgrenage in a ful grete nede 4176
 And happed so þei cam in to a toune
 Where as þere was suche congregacione
 Of peple and eke of streite herbigage
 þat þei [ne] fand as meche as a cotage. 4180
 In whiche þei boþe myht y-loged be [leaf 220]
 Wherfor þei myhten of necessite
 As for þat nyht departen of compaignye
 And iche of hem goþe vntil his ostelerye 4184

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And toke his logeinge as it wolde fal
 þat one of hem was loged in a stal
 Ferre in a 3erde wip oxen of þe plouhe
 þe toþere mañ was loged wele y-nowhe 4188
 As was his aduentur or his fortune
 That vs gouerneþ aH as in comune
 And so be-fel longe ar it were daie
 þis man mette in his bedde þere he leye 4192
 Howe þat his felawe gan on him calle
 And seid alas for in an oxe stalle
 This nyht .I. schal be mordred þere .I. lye
 Nowe helpe me dere broþere ar .I. deye? 4196
 In al haste come to me he seide.
 This man oute of his slepe for fere abraide.
 Bot whan þat he wakened out of his slepe
 He turned him & toke of þis no kepe 4200
 Him þouht his drem was nouht bot a vanite
 Thus twyes in his slepe dremed he
 And att þe þredde time 3it his felawe
 Cam as him þouht .I. am nowe .I.-slawe 4204
 Be-holde my blode wounde depe & wide
 Aryse vp erly in þe morne tyde
 And att þe west gate of þe toune quod he
 A cart ful of donge þere schalt þou seë 4208
 In whiche my body is hidde ful priuelye
 Do þilke cart areste boldelye
 My golde caused my morder soþe to seyne
 And tolde hym euery poynte howe was sleyne 4212
 Wip a ful pytous face pale of hewe
 And trust wele his drem he fonde ful trewe
 For on þe morne as sone as it was daie
 To his felawes inne he toke þe riht waie 4216
 And whan he cam to þis oxe staH
 Affeter his felawe he began to caH
 The Osteler answerd him anone
 And seide sir 3oure felawe is gone 4220

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

As sone as dei he went oute of toune
 This man gan fal in grete suspeccion
 Remembreinge on his dremes þat he mete
 And forþe he goþe no longere wolde he let [leaf 220, back] 4224
 Vnto þe west gate of þe toune & fonde
 A donge cart as he went to donge þe londe
 þat was araide in þe same wyse
 As 3e haue herde þe dede man deuise 4228
 And wiþ an hardy hert he gan to crie
 Vengeance & Iustice of þis felonye
 Myne felawe murdre is þe same nyht
 And in þis carte he lieþ gapeinge vpriht 4232
 [I cry out on the mynistres quod he [MS Reg 17 D xv, lf 277, bk.
 That shulden kepe . and rule this citee [MS Reg. 18 C ii
 Harrow allas . hire lith my felaw slayne [leaf 278]
 What shuld I more . vnto this tale sayne
 The peple vp stert . and cast the cart to ground
 And in the myddil of the dung . ther they found] [MS Reg. ex-
 tract ends]
 The de[de] man þat murdered was al newe
 O blisful god þat art so iust & trewe 4240
 Lo howe þou be-wryest morder' al weie
 Mordre wil oute þat se we daie be daie
 Mordre is so wlatesome & abomynable
 To god þat is so Iuste & resonable 4244
 þat he ne wil nouht suffre it heled be
 þei it abide a 3ere or two or þre
 Mordre wil oute þis es myne conclusioune
 And riht anone Ministres of þe same toune 4248
 And hente þe carter & sore him pynede
 And eke the hostelere so ferre engynede
 þat þei be-knewe here wykkednesse anone
 And weren hanged be þe nekke bone 4252
 Here maie menne see þat dremes bien to drede
 And certes in [the] same book .I. rede
 Riht in þe next chapetre .I. rede of þis
 .I. gabbe nouht so haue .I. Ioye & blis 4256

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Two men that wold. han passed the see] [MS Reg. 17 D xv,
leaf 278]

For certeyne cause into a fer Contre

If þat þe wynde ne hadde bue contrarie

þat maade hem in a Cite for to tarye 4260

þat stode ful merie vpon an hauen side

Bot on a daie azeines þe euen tide

The wynde gan chaunge & blew as him lest

Iolif & gladde þei wenten vnto rest 4264

And kesten hem ful erly vnto seile

Bot herken þat o man fel in grete pereile

The tone of hem in slepeinge as he leye

Him mett a wonder dreame azeines þe daye 4268

Him pouht a man stode be his side

And him commanded þat he schold abide

And seid him þus if þou to morne wende

þou schalt be dreynte my tale is att an ende 4272

He awoke & told his felawes what he mette.

And praide him his viage for to lete [leaf 221]

As for þat daie he praide him to abide

His felawe þat laye be his beddes side 4276

Gan for to lauhe & scorned him ful fast

No dreame *quod* he maie myne herte agaste

þat .I. wil lette for to do my þinges

.I. sett nouht a strawe be dreameinges 4280

For sweuens bien bot vanytees & Iapes

Menne dreame alweie of owles & of apes

And of mony a mase þere wip aH

Men dremen of þinge þat neuer was ne schall 4284

Bott seþen .I. see þat þou wille here abide

And þus for-slewþen willfully þe tide

God wote it rewep me & haue good daie

And þus he toke his leue & went his waie 4288

And er þat he hadde halfe his cours ysailed

.I. note whie ne whatt meschaunce it eyde

Bot Casuely þe schip bothome to-rentte

And schip & man vnder þe water wente 4292

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In siht of oþere schippes hem beside
 þat wiþ him sailed att þe same tide
 And þerfore he seide pertelote so dere
 Bu suche ensamples olde maist þou lere 4296
 þat noman schold bue to recheles
 Of dremes for .I. saie þe doubteles
 þat mony a dreme ful sore is for to drede
 ¶ Lo in þe lif of seint kenelme .I. rede 4300
 þat was kenulphes soñ þe noble kinge
 Of Mercenrike howe Kenelme mette a þinge
 A litel ar he was murdred oñ a daie
 His murdre in his avisione he seyhe 4304
 His norice him expounded euery dele
 His sweuen & bad him for to kep him wele
 For traison bot he was .vij. 3ere olde
 And þerefore litel tale haþe he tolde 4308
 Of ony dreme so holy was myn herte
 Be god .I. hadde leuer þan my scherte
 þat 3e hadde his legende as haue .I.
 Dame pertelote .I. saie 3ow trewlye 4312
 Macrobeus þat write þe avisioun
 In Aff[r]ike of þe worþe Cyprioun
 Affermeþ dremes & seiþ þat þere biene
 Warneynge of þinges þat men after seen · [leaf 221, back] 4316
 And forþermore .I. praie 3owe lokeþ wele
 The olde testament of Danyeale
 If he helde dremes of any vanyte
 Rede eke of Ioseph & þan schal 3e see 4320
 Wheþer dremes bien sumtyme .I. seye nouht aH
 Warneynge of þinges þat schal after faH
 ¶ Loke of Egipte þe kinge dan Pharaho
 His Baker & his Boteler also 4324
 Where þei ne felte none effect in dremes
 Who so wolle se[r]che þe actes of sundre Realmes
 Maie rede of dremes mony a worder þinge
 Loo cresus whiche þat was of Lidde kinge 4328

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Met he nouht þat he sat vpon a tre
 Whiche signified he scholde an hanged bue
 Lo here Adromacha Ectores wyfe
 þat daie þat Ector schold lese his lif 4332
 Sche dremed on þe same nyht be-forne
 Howe þat þe lif of Ector schold be lorne
 If þilke daye he wente in-to Bataile
 Sche warned him bot it myht not availe 4336
 He went for to feyhten neuere þe lese
 Bot he was sleyne of Achilles
 Bot þilke tale is al to longe to tel
 And eke it is nyhe daie .I. may . dueH 4340
 Schortly .I. seie as for conclusion
 þat .I. schal ha of þis avisione
 Of aduersitees & .I. saie forþere more
 þat .I. wil tell of laxatifs no store 4344
 For þei biene venemous .I. wote riht wele
 .I. hem defy .I. loue hem neuere a dele
 Now lat vs speke of merþe & stinte al þis
 Madame Pertelot so haue .I. blisse 4348
 Of o þinge god haþe me sent large grace
 For whan .I. se þe beaute of 3oure face
 3e bien so scarlete rede aboute 3oure eyzen
 It makeþe al my drede for to deyen 4352
 For as so seker as in principio
 Mulier est hominis confusio
 Madame þe sentence of þis latine is
 Womman is mannes Ioye & al his blisse 4356
 For whan .I. fele a nyht 3oure soft side
 Al be it þat [I] maie nouht oñ 3oure ride [leaf 222]
 For þat oure perche is maade so narwe alas
 I am so ful of Ioye & solace 4360
 þat .I. defy boþe sweuen & dreme
 And wiþ þat worde he fliep doune fro þe beme
 For it was daie & eke his hennes aH
 And wiþ a chokke he gan hem for to caH 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For he had fonden a corne laie in þe 3erde
 Royal he was no more aferde
 He feþerde pertelode tuente time
 And trade hire as oft ar it were prime 4368
 He lokeþ as it were a grime lyone
 And on his toos he Romed vp & doune
 Him deynede noȝt to sett his feet on grounde
 Aie chokked he whan he hadde a corne yfounde 4372
 And to him þan ran his wyves aȝ
 Thus Roial as a prince in his halle
 Leue .I. þis chaunteclere in his pasture
 And after. wil .I. tel of his aduenture 4376
 ¶ Whan þe moneþ in whiche þe werlde be-ganne
 þat hiht Marche whan god first maad manne
 Was complete & passed where also
 Seþen .Marche be-gan .xxx. daies & tuo 4380
 Be-fel þat Chaunteclere in his pride
 His .vij. wives walkinge be his side
 Kest vp his hizeñ to þe briht sone
 þat in þe signe of taurus was yrone 4384
 þrette degrees & one & sumwhat more
 He knewe be kinde & be none opere lore
 þat it was prime & krewe wiþ blisful steuen
 þe sonne he seide is clombon vp on heuen 4388
 .xl. degres & .I. & more y-wisse
 Madame pertelote Mi werldes blisse
 Herken howe þes blisful birdes singe
 And see þe frische flowres how þei springe 4392
 Ful is myne herte of reuel & solas
 Bott sodanly him fel a sorweful cas
 For euere þe later ende of Ioye is sone ago
 And comunly oft time it falleþ so 4396
 And if a Rethor coupe faire endite
 He in a cronikle myht sauely write
 As for a souereyne notabilite.
 Nowe euerey wiseman herken me [leaf 222, back] 4400

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This storie is as trewe .I. vnder-take
 As is þe booke ofancelote þe lake
 That wemmen helde in ful grete Reuerence
 Nowe wil .I. turne azeine to my sentence 4404
 A kole fox ful of sleihte & iniquite
 þat in þe groue had woned 3eres þre
 Be hihe ymaginacion aforne y-kast
 The same niht þorwhe-oute þe hegges brast 4408
 In-to þe 3erde þer chaunteclere þe faire
 Was wonte & eke his wif to repaire
 And in a bedde of wortes stil he laye
 Til it was passed vnder of þe daye 4412
 Wayteinge his time on chaunteclere to faH
 As gladly done þes homicides aH
 þat in awaite ligge to murdre men
 O fals Mordroure roukeinge in þi den 4416
 O newe Scariot & newe Genyloun
 Fals dissimylour o greke Synoun
 That brouhtest troye al vtterly to sorwe
 O chaunteclere acursed be þat morwe 4420
 þat þou in þe 3erde fleihe from þe bemes
 þou were wele y-warned be þi dremes
 þat þilke daie was perilouse to þe
 Bot þat at god a-for wote it mote nedes be 4424
 After opinione of certeine clerkes
 Witnesse on him þat any clerke es
 þat in scole grete altercacioun
 In þis matier & grete disputacioun 4428
 And haþe bue of an hundreþ þousand men
 But .I. ne can bult it to þe branne
 As kan þe holy doctur Austine
 Or Boice or þe Bischoppe Bradwardine 4432
 Weþere þat goddes wiH afore weteinge
 Streynþ me nedely for to done a þinge
 Nedely clepe .I. Simple necessite
 Of elles if þe fre choyce be graunted me 4436

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

To do þat same þinge or to do it nouȝt
 þouhe god for-wote it ar it was wrouht
 Or of his weteinge streyneþ neuere a dele
 Bot be necessite condicionele 4440
 .I. wil nowht haue to done of suche Matier'
 Mi tale is of a koke as ȝe maie here [leaf 223]
 That toke his counsel of his wif with sorwe
 To walken in þe ȝerde vpon þe morwe 4444
 þat he hadde mette þe dreame as .I. ȝowe tolde
 Wemmen counsel bien ful often colde
 Wemmen counsel brouht vs first to woo
 And maade Adam fro paradise to go 4448
 þere as he was ful mery & wele att ese
 Bot for .I. note whome .I. miht. it displese
 If .I. counsel of wemmen wolde blame
 Passe ouere for .I. said it in my game 4452
 Rede Auctors where þei trete of suche matier
 And what þei seine of wemmen hier
 þese biene þe kokkes wordes & nouht myne
 .I. kan no harme of no womman devine 4456
 Faire in þe sande to baþe hire merilye
 Lyþe pertelote & hire susters bye
 Aȝeine þe sunne & chaunteclere so fre
 Sange merier þat þe meri mere-maide in þe see 4460
 For Phisiologus seiþe witterly
 How þat þei singen wele & merely
 And so be-fell as he kest his yȝe
 Amonges þe wortes vpon a butterflye 4464
 He was ware of þis fox þat ley ful lowe
 Noþinge lust him þan to crowe
 Bot cride anone kok kok & vp he sterte
 As a man was affraide in his herte 4468
 For naturally a beste desireþ to flee
 Fro his contrarie whan he maie it see
 þeihe he neuere hadde seen it erst wiþ his ye
 The chaunteclere when he gan him a-spye 4472

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

He walde haue fledde Bot þat þe fox anone
 Sayde gentil sire alas what wilt 3e done
 Bene 3e affraide of me þat am 3oure frende
 Certes sire þat bien 3e vn-hende 4476
 If .I. to 3owe wolde harme or velanye
 .I. am nouht comme 3oure consel to aspye
 Bot trewly þe cause of my comynge
 was onely to herken howe þat .I. singe 4480
 For trewly . 3e haue as mery a steuene
 As an Angel haþe þat is in heuene
 þer-wip 3e haue in fysik more feleynge
 þan hadde Boys or any þat kan singe [leaf 223, back] 4484
 Min lorde 3oure fader god his soule blisse
 And eke 3oure moder of his gentillese
 Haue in myne house bien to 3oure grete ese
 And certes sir ful feine wold I 3owe plese 4488
 Bot for men spekeþ of singeinge [I wolt seie. [Harl. 1758, f 198]
 So mote I broke myn yen tweie .
 Sauf ye I ne herd/ neuyr/ man so syng .]
 As dide 3oure fader in þe morneinge 4492
 Certes it was of hert al þat he sange
 And for to make his voice þe more strange
 He wolde so peyne him þat wip boþ his y3en
 He nost wynke so loude he dide criene 4496
 And stond on his tiptos þere wip al
 And strecche forþe his nekke longe & smal
 And eke he was of suche discrecione
 þat þer was no man in no-region 4500
 þat him in sange or wisdome myht passe
 .I. haue wele redde Dan Burnel þe asse
 Amonge his vers þere was a kok
 For a prestes sonne 3aue him a knoke 4504
 Vpon his legges whan he was 3onge & nyce
 He maade him for to lese his benefice
 Bot certeine þere is no comparisoun
 Be-tuyx þe wisdome & discrecioun 4508

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Of ȝoure fader & his subtilite
 Nowe singeþ sire for seint charite
 Lete se con ȝe ȝoure fader counterfet
 This Chaunteclere his wynges gan to bete 4512
 As man þat coupe his treson nouht asprie
 So was he Rauysched wiþ his flaterie
 Alas ȝe lordes mony a fals flaterer
 Is in ȝoure courte & mony a losengier 4516
 þat plesen ȝowe more be my feiþe
 þan he þat soþefastnesse vnto ȝowe seiþ
 Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flatre
 Be war ȝe lordes of here trecherie 4520
 This Chaunteclere stode hihe vpon his toos
 Strecheinge his nekke & held his yen cloos
 And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
 And Dan Russell stert vp al at ones 4524
 And by þe gorge hente chaunteclere
 And on his bak to-warde þe woode him bere
¹For ȝitt was þere noman him sewed
 O destanye þat maiste not bu enchewed
 Alas þat chaunteclere fel þo fro þe beme
 Alas his wif ne rouht nouht of dremes
 And on a fridaye fel al þis meschaunce
 O venus þat is goddes of plesaunce 4532
 Seþes þat þi seruant was þus chaunteclere
 And [in] þi seruice dide al his powere
 More for delite þan þe werlde to multiplie
 Whi woldest þou suffur on þi daye to deye 4536
 O gaufride dere maister souereigne
 Than whan þi worþi kinge Richard was sleyne
 Wiþ schotte compleigned his deþ so sore
 Whi ne hadd .I. nowe þi sentence & þi lore 4540
 þe fryday for to chide as deden ȝe
 For on a fryday schortly sleyne was he
 þan wolde .I. schewe ȝowe howe þat .I. coupe pleyne
 For chaunteclere & for his peyne 4544

[¹ leaf 224. *It repeats* And on his
 bakke to-ward þe
 wode him bare]

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Certes suche crie ne lamentacione
 Was of ladies maade whan þat Elyone
 Was wonne & pirrus wiþ his streiht swerde
 Whan he hente kinge Priant be þe berde 4548
 And sleyne him as seide Eneydos
 As maaden aȝ þe hennes in þe close
 Whan þei hadd seye of Chaunteclere þe siht
 Botte souereignely dame Pertelot schriht 4552
 Ful ludde þan dide Esdrubaldes wif
 Whan þat hir husbonde hadde lost hir lif
 And þat þe Romeynes hadde bernt Cartage
 Sche was so ful of tourment & of rage 4556
 þat wilfully in-to þe fire sche stert
 And bernede her self wiþ a stedfast hert
 O . woful hennes riht so cride ȝe
 As whan þat nero berned þe Cite 4560
 Of Rome Criden þe Senatours wifes
 For þat her husbondes scholde lese here lyves
 Wiþ-uten gulte Nero haþe hem sleyne
 Now wil .I. turne to my tale a-ȝeine 4564
 This cely wedowe & here dowhters tuo
 Herden þe hennes crie & maden wo
 And oute att þe dore stert þei a none
 And sawe þe fox to-warde þe groue gone [leaf 224, back]
 And bare vpon his bakke þe koke awaie
 And Criden oute harrowe & walaweie
 A ha þe fox & After hem þei Ranne
 And ek wiþ staues mony anoper manne 4572
 Ranne Colle oure dogge talbot & Garland
 And Malkin wiþ here distaf in hire hand
 Rann þe cowe & þe calf & eke þe verrey hogges
 Sore aferde for berkeinge of þe dogges 4576
 And schowteinge of men & of wemmen eke
 þei rann so her hert þei þouht to breke
 The Dokes criden as men wold hem qwelle
 þei ȝelden as fendes done in helle 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Oute of þe hyves cam þe swrame of bees
 The gees for fere flowe ouer þe trees
 So hydous was þe noyce a benedicite
 Sertes he Iac strawe & his Meyneze 4584
 Ne maade neuere schowte halfe so schiH
 Whan þat þei wolde any flemmynge kiH
 As þat ilke daie was maade on þe fox
 Of brasse þei brouht bemes & of box 4588
 Of horne & bone in whiche þei popped
 þere-wip-āl þei schriked & schowted
 It semed howe þat heuen schold fal
 Nowe good men .I. preie 3owe herkenep al 4592
 Lo how fortune torneþ sodanly
 The hope & eke þe pride of her envye
 This kok þat lei vpon þis fox bak
 In al his drede vn-to þe fox spak 4596
 And seide sire . If .I. were as 3e
 3it schold .I. saie as wis god help me
 Turnep a3eine 3e proude clerkes aH
 A verrey pestelence vpon 3ow faH 4600
 Nowe am .I. comme vnto þis wode side
 Mawgre 3oure hede þe koke schal her abide
 .I. wil him ete in feiþ & þat anone
 The fox anseward in feiþe it schal be done 4604
 And [as] he spak þat worde al sodanly
 þis koke brak fro his mouþe delyuerlye
 And hihe vpon a tree he fly3e anone
 And þe fox sawe þat he was goone 4608
 Alas quod he o chaunteclere alas
 .I. haue quod he done 3owe a trespas [leaf 225]
 In also muche as .I. maade 3owe aferd
 Whene .I. 3ow hente & brouht oute of þe 3er[d]e 4612
 Bot sire .I. did it nouht in no wikked entente
 Comeþ doune & .I. schal tel 3owe whatt .I. mente
 .I. schal seie soþ god helpe me so
 Naye þan quod he .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And first .I. schrewe my self boþe blode & bones
 If þou be-gile me ofter þan ones
 Thou schalt no more wip þi flatery
 Do me to singe & wynke wip myne eyze 4620
 For he þat winkeþ whan he schold see
 As wysly god let him neuer þe
 Nay quod þe fox god 3eue him meschaunce
 þat is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
 þat langleþ whan he schold haue pees
 Lo suche it is to bue recheles
 And necligent and trusteþ on flaterye
 Bot 3e þat halde þis tale a folye 4628
 As of a fox .&. a kok. & of an hen
 Takeþ þe moralite goode men
 For seinte Poule seiþ aȝ þat wreten is
 To oure doctrine it is wreten y-wys 4632
 Takeþ þe fruyte & leteþ þe chaf be stiȝt
 Now good god if þat it be þine wiȝt
 As seiþe my lorde so makeþ vs al good meȝ
 And bringe vs al to his hihe blisse Amen. 4636

Explicit fabula Capellani.

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 225]

Incipit *prologus* Mancipij.

WEte 3e nouht where þere stant a litel toune
Whiche þat cleped is Bobe vp & doune
Vnder þe blene in Canterbury weye
Ther gan oure Oste for to Iape & pleye : 4
And seid sires ywisse done is in þe myre
Is þere no man for prayer ne for hire
þat wil awake oure felawe be-hinde
A þef myht him lyhtly Robbe & bynde 8
Se howe he napped for kokes bones
As he wald fal fro his hors att ones
Is þat a koce of London wip meschaunce
Do him com ford he knowep his penaunce 12
For he schalt tel a tale be my feye
Al þouhe it be not worþ a botel heye
Awake þou koce quod he quod 3if þe sorowe [leaf 225, back]
What eyleþ þe to slepe so be þe morwe 16
Hast þou had flene al nyht or ert þou dronke
Or hast þou wip sum qwene al nyht y-swonke
So þat þou maist nouht holde vp þine hede
This koc þat was ful pale & no þinge rede 20
Saide oure oste so god my soule blisse
As þere is fal on me suche an heuynesse
.I. note whi me were leuer slepe
þat þe best galon wyne in chepe 24

Wele *quod* þe Manciple if it maie done ese 25
 To þe sire koke! & to no wight displese
 Whicho þat here rideþ in þis compaignye
 And þat oure Oste wil of his curtesye 28
 .I. wil as nowe excuse þe of þin tale
 For in good feiþe þi vesage is ful pale
 þin eyzen dasoweþe soþely as me þenkeþ
 And wele .I. wote þi breþe foule stinkeþ 32
 þat scheweþ wele þou ert nouht wele disposed
 Of me certeyne þou schalt not bene yglosed
 See howe goþe þis dronken wight
 As þouhe he wold vs swelowe anone riht 36
 Halde close þi mouþe man be þi fader kinne
 The deuel of hel sett his fote þere inne
 This cursede breþe wil enfect us al
 Fy stynkinge swyne fy foule motte þe faht 40
 Takeþ hede sire of þis lusty manne
 Now swete sire wil 3e iust att þe fanne
 Ther-to me þinkeþ 3e be wel yschape
 I trowe þat 3e haue dronken wyne ape 44
 And þat is whan men pley wiþ a strawe
 And wiþ þis speke þe koce wex al wrawe
 And oñ þe Manciple gan he nodde fast
 For lak of speche & doune þe hors him cast 48
 Where as he laye til men him vp toke
 This was þe faire cheuache of a coke
 Alas he ne hadd hold him be his ladel
 And er þat he azeine were in his sadel 52
 þere was grete schoueinge to & fro
 To lift him vp & mucche care & woo
 So vnwelde was þi cely palled gost
 And to þe Manciple þan spak oure Ost 56
 Be cause þat drinke haþe dominacione [leaf 226]
 Vpon þis man be my saluacione
 .I. trowe fill lewdly he wolde tel his tale
 For were it wyne or olde or moyste ale 60

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

That he haþ dronke he spekeþ so in his nose 61
 And fneſeþ faſt & eke he haþe þe poſe
 He alſo to done more þan .I.-nouhe
 To kepen him & his capel oute of þe ſlowhe 64
 And if he fal fro his Capel eft ſone
 þān ſchal we al haue. ynouhe to done
 In lifynge vp his hevy drunken cors
 Tel on þi tale. of him maake .I. no force 68
 Bot ȝitte Maunciple in feiþe þou ert to nyce
 Thus openly to reproue him of his vice
 Anopere daie he wil peraduenture
 Recleyme þe & bringe þe to luyre 72
 .I. mene he ſpeke wiþ of ſmale þinges
 And for to ſpeke att þine rekenynges
 þat were nouht honeſt þouhe it cam to preue
 No quod þe Manciple þat were a grete meſchef 76
 So myht he bringe me in to þe ſnare
 ȝit hadde I leuer pay. for þe Mare
 Whiche he rideþ oñ þan he ſchold wiþ me ſtrive
 .I. wil nouht wreþþe him ſo mot .I. priue 80
 þat att .I. ſpak .I. ſaide it in my bourde
 And wyte ȝe wele þat .I. haue here in a gourde
 A drauht of wyne. ȝe of a rype grape
 And riht anone ȝe ſcholne ſe a good Iape 84
 This koce ſchal drink þer-of if .I. maye
 Vpon peine of my lif he wil not ſey neye
 And certanly to tellen as it was
 Of þis veſſel þe koce drank faſt alas 88
 Whate nedep it he dranke. ynowhe aforne
 And whan he had poped in his horne
 And to þe manciple he toke þe gourde aȝeine
 And of þat drink þe koc was wonder feyne 92
 And þonked him in ſuche wiſe as he coupe
 þan gañ oure oſte waxen wonder louþe
 And ſeide .I. ſee wele it is neceſſarie
 Wher þat we gone drinke wiþ vs to carye 96

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

For þat wil torne Rankoure & disease 97
 To accord & loue & mony worde to pese ^s
 O. Bachus blissed be þin name [leaf 226, back]
 þat so can turne earnest in to game 100
 Worschipe & þonke be to þi deite
 Of þat Matier gete 3e no more of me
 Tel oñ þou Manciple .I. þe preie
 Sires quod he nowe herkenep what .I. seye 104
Explicit prologus.

Incipit fabula Mancipij.

WHan phebus dwelled here in þis erþe adoune 105
 As olde bokes makeþ mencioune
 He was þe most lusti bacheller
 Of al þis werlde & eke þe best archer 108
 He slowe phiton þe serpent as he leye
 Slepeinge a-zeine sonne vpon a daie
 And mony anopere worþe noble dede
 He wiþ his bowe brouht as men mowe rede 112
 Pleynghe he couþe of euery mynstralcy
 And singen þat it was a melodye
 To heren of his clere voice þe sounne
 Certes þe kinge of Thebes amphione 116
 þat wiþ his singeinge walled þat Cite
 Couþe neuer singen half so wele as he
 Therto he was þe semelest mañ
 þat is or was seþþe þe werlde be-ganne 120
 Whatt nedep it his fetures for to discryue
 For in þis world was none so faire on lyue
 He was þer-wiþ fulfilled of gentillesse
 Of honour & of parfite worþinesse 124
 þis Phebus þat was floure ob Bachellarie
 As wele in fredam as in Cheualrye
 For disport in signe eke of victorie
 Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie 128
 Was worþi to beren in his honde a bowe
 Now hadde þis Phebus in his hous a crowe
 Whiche in cage he fostred moni a daie
 And tauht it speke as men techep a iaie 132

White was þis crowe as is a snowe white swanne 133
 And counterfede þe speche of euery manne
 He couþe whān he schold tel a tale
 þere wiþ in al þis werlde no nyhtinggale 136
 Ne couþe be an hundreþ þousand dele
 Singen so wonderli mery & wele
 Nowe hadde þis Phebus in his hous a wif [leaf 227]
 Whiche þat he loued more þan his owen lif 140
 And nyht & daie dide euer his diligence
 Hire for to plesse & done hire reuerence
 Saue onely if þe soþe þat .I. schal seye
 Ielowse he was & wolde haue kepped hire feyne 144
 For him were loþe Iaped for to be
 And so euery whiht in suche degre
 Bot al for nouht for it a-vaileþ nouht
 A good wif þat is clene of werke & pouht 148
 Schold not be kepped in none awaite certeine
 And trewly þe labour is in veyne
 To kepe a schrewe for it wil nouht be
 þis holde .I. for a verraie nycete 152
 To spiþ a labour for to kepe wives
 Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues
 Bot nowe to purpos as .I. first begañ
 þis worþi phebus doþ al þat he cañ 156
 To plesen hire weneinge be suche plesance
 And for his manhode & his gouernance
 þat noman schold haue put him fro hire grace
 Bot god it wote þer maie noman enbrace 160
 As to discryue a þinge whiche þat nature
 Hafe naturelly sette in a creature
 Tak any birde & put it in a kage
 And do al þine entente & þi Corage 164
 To foster it tendurli wiþ mete & drinke
 Of al Deyntepes þou canst be-þinke
 And kepe it as clenly as þou maie
 Al-þou-he his cage of golde be neuere so gaie 168

3it hap þis berde be twenti þousande folde 169
 Leuer in a forest þat is wilde & colde
 gone ete wermes & suche wrechednesse
 For euer þis birde wil done his besinesse 172
 To ascape oute of his cage whan he maie
 His liberte þe birde desireþ aie
 Lat take a katte & foster him wele wip melke
 And tendre flessche & make his couche of selke 176
 And late him sene a mouse go by þe wall
 And anone he weyueþ melke flesche & all
 And euery deynte þat is in þat house
 Suche appetite hap he to ete a mouse 180
 Lo he[re] hap lust his dampnacione
 And appetite flemeth discrecion [leaf 227, back]
 As þe wolfe hape also a veleyns kinde
 þe lewdest wolf þat sche maie finde 184
 Or lewdest of Reputacione þat wil sche take
 In time whan hir list to haue a maake
 Al þes ensamples speke .I. be þis men
 þat bien vntrewe & no þinge be wemmen 188
 For men haue euere a lykerous appetite
 On lower' þink to performe her delite
 þan on here wives bien þei neuer so faire
 Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire 192
 Flesche is so new fangul wip meschance
 That we ne kunne in noþinge haue plesaunce
 þat sownet in to vertew any while
 This Phebus whiche þat þouht vpon no gile 196
 Deceyved was for al his Iolyte
 For under him a noþere hadde sche
 A man of litel Reputacione
 Not worþe to Phebus in comparacione 200
 þe more harme is it happeþ oft soo
 Of whiche þere cometh muche harme & wo:
 And so be-fel whan Phebus was absent
 His wif anone hap for hire lemman sent 204

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Here lemman sertes þis is a knauysche speche 205
 Forȝeuen it me & þat .I. ȝow beseche
 The wise plauto seiþ as ȝe maie rede
 The worde mot nede accorde wiþ þe dede 208
 If men schal tel properly a þinge
 The worde mot Cosine be to þe worcheinge
 .I. am a bustuse man riht þus seie .I.
 There is no difference treuly 212
 Be-twex a wif þat is of hihe degre
 If of hir body dishonest sche be
 And a pouerer wenche opere þan þis
 If it so be þei werken boþe amys 216
 Botte þat þe gentil is in astate aboue
 Sche schal be cleped his ladi as in loue
 And for þat toþer is a p[o]uere womman
 Sche schal be cleped his wenche or his lemman 220
 And god it woote myne owen dere broþere
 Men leyþe þe tone as lowe as lyþe þat opere
 Riht so be-twyx a titles tirānt
 And an owtelawe & a þefe errant [leaf 228]
 þe sam .I. seie þere is no difference
 To Alisander was tolde þis sentence
 þat for þe terant is of gretter myht
 Be fors of meyne to sle doune riht 228
 And birne hous & home and maken al pleyne
 Lo þerefore he is clepe a Capiteigne
 And for þe outelawe haþe bot smal menȝe
 And may nouht do so grete an harme as he 232
 Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschefe
 Men klepen him an outelawe or elles an þef
 Bot for .I. am a man not texed wele
 .I. wil note tel of titus neuer a dele 236
 .I. wil go to my tale as .I. beganne
 Whan Phebus wif hadde sent for hir' lemman
 Anone þei wrouht al her lust volage
 þis white crowe þat honge aye in þe cage 240

Be-helde her werke & seide neuere a worde 241
 And whan þat home was commen phebus þe lorde
 This Crowe sange kokkow kokkowe cokkowe
 What birde *quod* Phebus what songe singes þou 244
 Ne were þow wonte so merilye to singe
 þat to myne herte it was a reioysinge
 To here þi voice alace what songe is þis
 Be god *quod* he .I. singe nouht amys 248
 Phebus *quod* he for al þi worþinesse
 For al þi beute and þi gentillesse
 For al þi songe & al þi Minstralcy
 For al þi wayteinge blered is þine eye 252
 Wiþ one of luytel reputaciō
 Nouht worþ to þe as in comparisoñ
 The mountance of a gnate so mot [I] priue
 For on þi bedde þi wif .I. sawe him swyue 256
 What wile 3e more þe crowe anone him tolde
 Be sadde tokenes & be wordes bolde
 Howe þat his wif hadde done her lycherie
 Him to grete schame & to grete velanye 260
 And tolde him oft he sawe it wiþ his ey3en
 This Phebus gan awaiwarde for to wrien
 Him þouht his sorweful herte a brast in tuo
 His bowe he bente & sette þerinne a floo 264
 And in his .Ire þan haþe he his wif sleyne
 This es þe effecte þere is nomore to seine [leaf 228, back]
 For sorwe of whiche he brak his mynstralcy
 Bothe harpe & Lute getern & sautrie 268
 And eke he brak his arwes & his bowe
 And after þat þus spake he to þe crowe
 Traytour *quod* he wiþ tonge of scorpione
 þou hast me brouht to my confusione 272
 Alas þat .I. was wrouht whi nere .I. dede
 O dere wif o Iemme of lustihede
 That were to me so sadde & eke so trewe
 Nowe liest þou dede wiþ face pale of hewe 276

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Ful giltles þat dorst [I] swere .I.-wys 277
 O rachel hounde to done so foule amys
 O trouble witte o yre recheles
 þat vnavised smytest giltles 280
 O wanne trust ful of fals suspecciōn
 Where was þi witte and þi discreciōne
 Of euery mair be war of rechellesse
 Ne trowe no þinge wiþ outen stronge wittenesse 284
 Smyte nouhte to sone ar þat þou wyt why
 Ande be auisede wele & soburlye
 Or 3e do any execuciōn
 Vpon 3oure ire for suspecciōn 288
 Alas a þousand folke haue Rachel ire
 Fully for-done or brouht hem in þe myre
 Alas for sorwe .I. wil my self sle
 And to þe crowe o fals þef seide he 292
 .I. wil þe qwite anone þi fals tale
 þow songe whilom like a nyht gale
 Nowe schalt þou fals þef þi songe for-gone
 Eke þine white feþers euerychon 296
 Ne neuer in al þi lif schal þu speke
 þus schal men on a traitur buen y-wreke
 þou & þin hofspringe euere schal be blake
 Ne neuere swete noise schal 3e maake 300
 Bot euere Crie a-3eine tempest & reyne
 In tokeneynge þat þoruhe þe my wif is sleyne
 And to þe crowe he sterte & þat anone
 And pullede his white feþers euerychone 304
 And maad him blake & raft him al his songe
 And eke his speche & oute at þe dore him slonge
 Vn-to þe deuel whiche .I. him be-take
 And for þis cas bene al crowes blake [leaf 229] 308
 Lordeinges be þis ensample .I. 3owe preye
 Beþe ware & takeþ kepe what þat 3e seye
 Ne telleþ neuere no man in 3oure lif
 Howe þat anopere man hap swyved his wif 312

He wil 3owe hate mortally certeyne 313
 Daun Salomon as wise clerkes seyne
 Techep a man to kepe his tunge wele
 Bot as .I. seide .I. am nouht text wele 316
 Bot napeles þus tauht me my dame
 My sonne þinke on þe crowe a goddes name
 My sonne kepe wele þi tonge & kepe þi frende
 A wikked tonge is wers þan a fende 320
 My sonne frome a fende men may hem blisse
 My sonne god of his endles goodenesse
 Walled a tonge wiþ teþe & lippes eke
 For man schold him a-vise what he speke 324
 Mi sonne ful oft for to mechel speche
 Haþe mony a man be spilt as clerkes teche
 Bot for litel speche avisily
 Is no man schent to spek generaly 328
 My sonne þi tonge scholdest þou restreine
 Att alle time bot whan þou dost þi peine
 To speke of god in honour & preyere
 The first vertue sonne if þou wilt lere 332
 Is to restreyne & kepe wel þi tonge
 þus leren childern whan þe be 3onge
 My sonne of Mechel spekeinge yuel avisede
 þere lasse spekeinge had .I.-nowhe suffised 336
 Comeþ mochel harme þus was me tolde & tauht
 In muchel specheþ sinne wantep nouht
 Wostowe where-of a rachel tonge serueþ
 Riht as swerde for-kotteþ & for-kerueþ 340
 And arm a tuo. my dere sone riht so
 A tunge kutteþ frenschep al a two
 A Iangler is to god abhominable
 Rede Salomon so wyse & honorable 344
 Rede dauid & his psalmys rede seneke
 My sone speke nouht bot wiþ þine hede þu bekke
 Dissimule as þou were def if þat þou here
 A Iangelere spekeþ of perilous matere 348

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

The flemynge seiþe & lerne 3if þe lest 349
 þat litel Iangelinge causeþ mechel rest [leaf 229, back]
 My sone if þou no wykked worde hast seide
 þe þar nouht drede for to be bewreide 352
 Bot he þat haþ my-saide .I. dare wele seine
 He may be no weye clepe his worde a3eine
 þinge þat is seide is seide & forþ it goþe
 þouhe him repent or be him neuer so loþe 356
 He is his þral to whome þat he haþ seide
 A tale of whiche he is nowe yuel apaide
 My sone be war & be none auctor newe
 Of Typinges wheþere þei be fals or trewe 360
 Where so þou comme amonges hihe or lowe
 Kepe wele þi tonge & þinke vpon þe crowe 362
Explicit ffabula Mancipij.

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS. by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.)]

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 299, back]

Incipit prologus Rectoris.

BE þat þe manciple hadde his tale endede 1
The sonne fro þe souþe side is descendede
So lowe þat he was nouht to my siht
Degrees nyne & twente as of heiht 4
Than of þe klokke it was so as .I. gesse
For a .xj. fote a lite more or lesse
My schadowe was at þilke time as þere
Of fusche fete as myn lengeþ partide were 8
In sex foote equale of proporcione
þere-wiþe þe mones exaltacione
.I. mene libra alweye gan ascende
As we were entrynge att þe þropes ende 12
For wiþ oure oste as he was wonte to guye
As in þis caas oure Ioly compaignye
Seide in þis wise lordeinges euerychone
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þan one 16
Fulfilled is my sentence & my degre
Who wil nowe tel a tale latt see
Almost ffulfilled is myne ordenaunce
.I. praie to god. so 3if him riht good chaunce 20
þat Tellip þis tale to vs lustely.
Sir prist quod he ert þou a vicarie
Or ert þou a person sei soþe be þi feye
Be what þowe be ne breke þou nouht oure pleye 24

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

For euery man saue þoue haþe told his tale 25
 vnbukel and schewe vs what is in þi male
 For treuly me þinkeþ be þi chere
 Thow scholdest knyht vpe wele a grete matier 28
 Tel vs a fable anone for kokkes bones [leaf 230]
 þis persone ansewerd al att ones
 þou getest fable none ytolde for me
 For Poule þat writeþ vn-to Timothe 32
 Repreueþ hem þat veyfen soþefastnesse
 And tellen fabels & suche wrechednesse
 Whi shold .I. schewen draf out of my fest
 Whan .I. may schewe whete if þat me lest 36
 For whiche .I. saie if þat þe lust to here
 Moralite & vertuous Matiere
 And þan þat 3e wil 3ef me audience
 .I. wil ful feyne att cristes Reuerence 40
 Done 3owe plesance lefful as .I. canne
 Bot trusteþ wele .I. am a soþerne manne
 .I. can nouht geste. Rom Ram. Ruf be my lettre
 Ne god wote Rime holde .I. bot litel better 44
 And þerefor if 3owe luste .I. wil not glose
 .I. wil 3owe tel a mere tale in prose
 To knyte vp al þis fest & maake an ende
 An ihesu for his grace witte me sende 48
 To schew 3ow þe waye in þis viage
 Of þilke parfite gloriouse pilgrenage
 þat hiht Ierusalem Celestiaht
 And if 3e vouche saue a-none 3e schaff 52
 Beginne vpon my tale for whiche .I. preye
 Teht 3oure avise .I. can no better seye
 Bot napeles þis Meditacioñe
 .I. put it alweie in correctione 56
 Of clerkes for .I. am nouht text wele
 I take bot þe sentence trusteþ wele
 Tharefore .I. maake a prodestacione
 þat .I. wil stant to correctione 60

Vpon þis worde we haue assented sone 61
 For as it semed it was for to done
 To enden in som vertuous sentence
 And for to 3eue him space & audience 64
 And badde oure Oste he scholde to him seye
 þat al we to telle his tale we preye
 Oure Oste hadde þe wordes for vs aH
 Sire preste quod he faire mote 3ow faH 68
 Saye what 3owe lust & we schal gladly here
 And wiþ þat worde he seide in þis manere.
 Telleþ quod he 3oure Meditacione [leaf 230, back]
 Bot hasteþ 3owe þe sonne wil adoune 72
 Beþ fructuous & þat in litel space
 And to do wele god send 3owe his grace 74
Explicit prohemium.

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parliament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, I. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers;' II. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parliament of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The ABC, with its original from De DeGuilleville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for 1872, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Pt IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for 1873, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for 1874, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1873), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for 1875, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1873), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troylus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's rymes in the Canterbury Tales, as shown by the Ellesmere MS. (*This will not be ready till 1874.*)

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1868 is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two excellent and exhaustive Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1869 is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1870 is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1871 is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1872 is,

7. Originals and Analogues of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I. 1. The original of the *Man of Law's Tale* of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offæ Primi*, both stories illustrating incidents in the *Man of Law's Tale*. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the *Reeve's Tale*. 5. Two Latin Stories like the *Friar's Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1873 is,

8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS, by Dr Thor Sundby.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1874 is,

9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS, with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 4. Chaucer's use of the final -e, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 5. Mrs E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynte to Pite*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1875 is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II. 6. Alphonsus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par. Jakes de Basiw. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

Among the Texts and Essays preparing are:—

Supplementary Canterbury Tales: 1. The Tale of *Beryn*, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, re-edited from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall. (The text is all printed.) [In the Press.]

Prof. Bernhard Ten-Brink's "CHAUCER: Studies on the History of his Development, and the Chronology of his Writings," Part I, translated by Miss Otilie Blind, and revised by the Author.

The Household book of Isabella, wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the British Museum, by Edward A. Bond, Esq., Keeper of the MSS.

Essays on Chaucer, Part III., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., Dr. Alfons Kissner, &c.

Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part III.

For 1876, Part VIII of the Six-Text edition, containing the Parson's Tale, and completing the *Canterbury Tales*, is copied for the First Series; and for 1877 Part 2 of Chaucer's Minor Poems. For the Second Series, 'A detailed Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio,' by HENRY WARD, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum, is preparing.

The fourth and concluding Part of Mr A. J. Ellis's great work on *Early English Pronunciation* may be expected in 1874.

The third French work will be either Guillaume de Machault's *Remède de Fortune* and *Dit de la Fontaine Amoureuse* (to compare with Chaucer's *Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*), or Jean de Meun's *Livre de Melibée et de Prudence* (from Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consolationis*, A.D. 1246), or Guillaume de Machault's *Dit du Lyon*, the possible original of Chaucer's lost *Book of the Leo*, edited from the MSS, for the first time, by Monsieur PAUL MEYER. This will be followed by such originals of Chaucer's other works as are known, but are not of easy access to subscribers.

Messrs Trübner & Co., of 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers, Messrs Childs its printers, and the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., its bankers. The yearly subscription is two guineas, due on every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. *More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had.*

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to the Honorary Secretary,

A. G. SNELGROVE, Esq.,
London Hospital, London, E.

Chaucer, Geoffrey,

The Lansdowne ms of Chaucer's Canterbury tales

Bd.: 5

London (1875)

P.o.angl. 313 n,l-43

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11319149-5